



# CONTENT

| FOREWORDS  |
|--|
| 1. NOMENCLATURE AND FUNCTIONS                          |
| 1.1 NOMENCLATURE (take R2 as example in the full text) |
| 1.2 DISPLAY  |
| 1.4 FIXED KEYS7  |
| 1.5 TRIGGER KEY7                                       |
| 1.6 SOFT KEYS (FUNCTIONAL KEYS)                        |
| 1.7 SYMBOLS  |
| 1.8 ICONS  |
| 1.9 MENU TREE9   |
| 1.10 AUTO POWER OFF                                    |
| 2. PREPARATION FOR MEASUREMENT11                       |
| 2.1 UNPACKING AND STORE OF INSTRUMENT                  |
| 2.2 INSTRUMENT SETUP 11                                |
| 2.3 BATTERY POWER REMAINING DISPLAY                    |
| 2.4 REFLECTOR PRISMS                                   |
| 2.5 MOUNTING AND DISMOUNTING INSTRUMENT FROM TRIBRACH  |
| 2.6 EYEPIECE ADJUSTMENT AND COLLIMATING OBJECT15       |
| 2.7 INPUTTING MODE                                     |
| 2.7.1 Inputting Character                              |
| 2.7.2 Editing Character                                |
| 2.7.3 Deleting Character                               |
| 2.7.4 Inserting Character                              |
| 2.8 POINT SEARCH                                       |
| 2.9 WILDCARD SEARCH                                    |
| 3. ROUTINE MEASUREMENT                                 |
| 3.1 DISTANCE SURVEY CAUTIONS                           |
| 3.2 EDM SETTINGS                                       |
| 3.2.1 Setting EDM Mode                                 |
| 3.2.2 Setting Distance Measurement Type                |
| 3.2.3 Setting the Prism Constant                       |
| 3.2.4 Setting Atmosphere Data                          |
| 3.2.5 Grid Factor                                      |
| 3.2.6 Viewing Signal of Distance Measurement           |
| 3.2.7 Setting Multiplication Constant                  |
| 3.3 START SURVEY                                       |
| 3.3.1 Setting Horizontal Circle                        |



| 3.3.2 Setting the Instrument Height and Prism Height   |    |
|--|----|
| 3.3.3 Measurement                                      |    |
| 3.3.4 Coding   |    |
| 3.3.5 Quick Code                                       | 41 |
| 4. FUNCTIONS   | 43 |
| 4.1 LEVELING   | 44 |
| 4.2 TARGET OFFSET                                      | 45 |
| 4.3 DELETING LAST RECORD                               | 47 |
| 4.4 MAIN SETTINGS                                      |    |
| 4.5 HEIGHT TRANSFER                                    |    |
| 4.6 HIDDEN POINT MEASUREMENT                           |    |
| 4.7 CHECKING TIE                                       | 58 |
| 4.8 TRACKING   | 60 |
| 5. PROGRAMS  | 60 |
| 5.1 SETTING JOB  | 61 |
| 5.1.1 Setting a New Job                                | 61 |
| 5.1.2 Calling up a Job from Internal Memory            |    |
| 5.2 SETTING STATION                                    | 63 |
| 5.2.1 Calling up a Job from Internal Memory-[SEARCH]   | 64 |
| 5.2.2 Calling up Known Point in Internal Memory-[LIST] | 65 |
| 5.2.3 Inputting Coordinate Manually                    | 67 |
| 5.3 SETTING ORIENTATION                                | 67 |
| 5.3.1 Manually Inputting                               |    |
| 5.3.2 with Coordinates                                 | 69 |
| 5.3.3 Displaying Residuals                             | 74 |
| 5.4 APPLICATIONS                                       | 75 |
| 5.5 SURVEYING  | 76 |
| 5.5.1 Individual Point                                 | 77 |
| 5.5.2 Coding   | 79 |
| 5.6 STAKING OUT  | 79 |
| 5.6.1 Setting Stake-Out Point                          | 79 |
| 5.6.1.1 Calling up Coordinates from job.               | 79 |
| 5.6.1.2 Inputting Coordinate Manually                  |    |
| 5.6.2 Polar Stake Out                                  |    |
| 5.6.3 Orthogonal Stake Out                             |    |
| 5.6.4 Coordinate Offset Stake Out                      |    |
| 5.6.5 B & D  |    |
| 5.7 FREE STATION                                       | 91 |
| 5.8 COGO   | 95 |



|    | 5.8.1 Inverse & Traverse                  | 96  |
|----|---|-----|
|    | 5.8.1.2 Inverse                           | 00  |
|    | 5.8.2 Intersections                       | 01  |
|    | 5.8.2.1 Bearing-Bearing                   | 01  |
|    | 5.8.2.2 Bearing-Distance Intersection     | 03  |
|    | 5.8.2.3 Distance-Distance Intersection    | 05  |
|    | 5.8.2.4 By Points                         | 06  |
|    | 5.8.3 Offset                              | 08  |
|    | 5.8.3.1 Distance-Offset                   | 08  |
|    | 5.8.3.2 Point-Offset                      | 10  |
|    | 5.8.4 Extension                           | 11  |
|    | 5.9 TIE DISTANCE                          | 13  |
|    | 5.9.1 Polygonal (A-B, B-C)                | 13  |
|    | 5.9.2 Radial (A-B, A-C)                   | 16  |
|    | 5.10 AREA MEASUREMENT (PLANE) 1           | 18  |
|    | 5.11 REMOTE HEIGHT MEASUREMENT (REM) 12   | 21  |
|    | 5.12 ROAD                                 | 24  |
|    | 5.12.1 Define HZ Alignment                | 24  |
|    | 5.12.2 Editing Horizontal Alignment Data1 | 30  |
|    | 5.12.3 Deleting Horizontal Alignment Data | 32  |
|    | 5.12.4 Defining Vertical Alignment        | 33  |
|    | 5.12.5 Editing Vertical Alignment Data1   | 34  |
|    | 5.12.6 Deleting Vertical Alignment Data   | 35  |
|    | 5.12.7 Road Stake-Out                     | 36  |
|    | 5.12.8 Slope Stake-Out                    | 42  |
|    | 5.13 CONSTRUCTION SITE STAKE OUT          | 44  |
|    | 5.13.1 Defining New Construction Site     | 44  |
|    | 5.13.2 Shifting Line                      | 47  |
|    | 5.13.3 As Build Check                     | 48  |
|    | 5.13.4 Stake Out                          | 49  |
| 6. | FILE MANAGEMENT                           | 151 |
|    | 6.1 JOB1                                  | 51  |
|    | 6.1.1 Selecting Job                       | 51  |
|    | 6.1.2 Establishing New Job                | 52  |
|    | 6.1.3 Deleting Selected Job               | 54  |
|    | 6.2 KNOWN POINT                           | 54  |
|    | 6.2.1 Searching Known Points              | 55  |
|    | 6.2.2 Adding Known Point                  | 55  |
|    | 6.2.3 Editing the Known Points            | 57  |



| 6.2.4 Deleting Known Points                            |
|--|
| 6.3 MEASUREMENT DATA 158                               |
| 6.3.1 Viewing Measurement Data                         |
| 6.3.2 Deleting Measurement Data                        |
| 6.4 CODING   |
| 6.4.1 Manual Code Input163                             |
| 6.4.2 Viewing Code 164                                 |
| 6.4.3 Deleting Code165                                 |
| 6.5 INTIALIZING INTERNAL MEMORY166                     |
| 6.6 MEMORY STATISTIC167                                |
| 7. COMMUNICATION SETTING168                            |
| 8. DATA TRANSFER                                       |
| 9. SYSTEM INFORMATION171                               |
| 10.EXPORT/IMPORT DATA                                  |
| 11. SEND/RECEIVE DATA BY USB                           |
| 12.U DISK MODE(MEMORY MODE)                            |
| 13. CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT                               |
| 13.1 PLATE VIAL  |
| 13.2 CIRCULAR VIAL                                     |
| 13.3 INCLINATION OF RETICLE                            |
| 13.4 PERPENDICULARITY BETWEEN LINE OF SIGHT AND        |
| HORIZONTAL AXIS (2C)                                   |
| 13.5 VERTICAL INDEX DIFFERENCE COMPENSATION            |
| 13.6 ADJUSTMENT OF VERTICAL INDEX DIFFERENCE (I ANGLE) |
| AND SETTING VERTICAL INDEX O                           |
| 13.7 TRANSVERSE AXIS ERROR COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENT 184 |
| 13.8 PLUMMET   |
| 13.9 INSTRUMENT CONSTANT (K) 188                       |
| 13.10 PARALLEL BETWEEN LINE OF SIGHT AND EMITTING      |
| PHOTOELECTRIC AXIS                                     |
| 13.11 REFLECTORLESS EDM 190                            |
| 13.12 TRIBRACH LEVELING SCREW 191                      |
| 13.13 RELATED PARTS FOR REFLECTOR 191                  |
| 14. SPECIFICATION                                      |
| 15. ACCESSORIES  |
| [APPENDIX-A] DATA COMMUNICATION                        |
| (APPENDIX-B) CALCULATE ROAD ALIGNMENT 211              |

# FOREWORDS

Congratulations on the purchase of STONEX Total Station R Series.

This manual is for the application of STONEX Total Station R Series.

STONEX R2 Total Station is equipped with infrared laser optic-electronic distance meter.

STONEX R2 Total Station is equipped with visible infrared laser distance meter which is operated without sighting a reflector.

In this manual, the parts which are marked "ਓ" are only applicable to STONEX R2. Before operating the instrument, please read this manual carefully.

# FEATURES:

1. Powerful Software Functions

The internal software installed in STONEX R SeriesTotal Station is precisely designed. It boasts of compact menu structure and complete and practical application programs, which proves efficient and helpful in the process of project measurement and stake-out.

2. Simplified Operation

STONEX R Series Total Station has various functional keys, coupled with an input mode combining characters and numbers perfectly. It's simple, practical, and convenient in use, which enables the engineers who don't even have too much surveying experience to master the operation quickly.

3. Absolute Encoding Circle

The pre-assembled Absolute Encoding Circle enables the user to start measurement directly after switching on the instrument. Even if the user replaces the battery during operation, the azimuth data will not be deleted.

74. Reflectorless EDM

The reflectorless laser EDM function equipped in Total Station R Series can be operated the measurement on various materials of different colors (such as the wall surface of constructions, telegraph pole, wire, cliff, hill and mountain, earth and soil, stump) from long distance with high precision. It brings great convenience to surveyors when measuring a target that is hard or even impossible to reach.

5. High Precision and Long Measuring Range

The measuring range of STONEX R Series Total Station is 2.4 km with single prism.

6. Reliable Water and Dust Proof Function

R Series Total Station boasts water and dust proof function, which realizes a breakthrough in terms of the hardware performance of total station.

PRECAUTIONS

1. Do not collimate the objective lens direct to sunlight without a filter.

2. Do not store the instrument in high and low temperature to avoid the sudden or great change of temperature.

3. When the instrument is not in use, place it in the case and avoid shock, dust and humidity.

4. If there is great difference between the temperature in work site and that in store place, you should leave the instrument in the case till it adapts to the temperature of environment.

5. If the instrument has not been used for a long time, you should remove the battery for separate storage. The battery should be charged once a month.

6. When transporting the instrument should be placed in its carrying case, it is recommended that cushioned material should be used around the case for support.

7. For less vibration and better accuracy, the instrument should be set up on a wooden tripod rather than an aluminum tripod.

8. Clean exposed optical parts with degreased cotton or lens tissue only!

9. Clean the instrument surface with a woolen cloth after use. If it gets wet, dry it immediately.

10. Before working, inspect the power, functions and indications of the instrument as well as its initial settings and correction parameters.

11. Unless the user is a maintenance specialist, do not attempt to disassemble the instrument by yourself even if you find the instrument abnormal.

12. Since Reflectorless Total Station R2 emits visible laser, do not sight the eyes in use.

# SAFETY GUIDE

Internal EDM (Visible Laser)

### Warning:

The total station is equipped with an EDM of a laser grade of 3R/IIIa. It is verified by the following labels.

On the vertical tangent screw sticks an indication label "CLASS III LASER PRODUCT". A similar label is sticked on the opposite side.

This product is classified as Class 3R laser product, which accords to the following standards.

IEC60825-1:2001 "SAFETY OF LASER PRODUCTS".

Class 3R/III a laser product: It is harmful to observe laser beam continuously. User should avoid sighting the laser at the eyes. It can reach 5 times the emitting limit of Class2/II with a wavelength of 400mm-700mm.

# Warning:



Continuously looking straight at the laser beam is harmful.

### **Prevention:**

Do not stare at the laser beam, or point the laser beam to others' eyes. Reflected laser beam is a valid measurement to the instrument.

### Warning:

When the laser beam emits on prism, mirror, metal surface, window, etc., it is dangerous to look straight at the reflex.

### **Prevention:**

Do not stare at the object which reflects the laser beam. When the laser is switched on (under EDM mode), do not look at it on the optical path or near the prism. It is only allowed to observe the prism with the telescope of total station.

### Warning:

Improper operation on laser instrument of Class 3R will bring dangers.

# **Prevention:**

To avoid to be harmed, each user is required to take safety precautions, and take everything under control within the distance that would incur dangers (according to IEC60825-1:2001).

# The following shows the explanation related to the key sections of the Standard.

Laser instrument of Class 3R is applicable outdoors and in construction field (measurement, defining lines, leveling).

a) Only those persons who are trained with related course and authenticated are allowed to install, adjust, and operate this kind of laser instrument.

b) Stand related warning symbols in the scale of use.

c) Prevent any person to look straight at or use optical instrument to observe the laser beam.

d) To prevent the harm caused by laser, block the laser beam at the end of the working route. When the laser beam exceeds the limit area (harmful distance\*) and when there are motivating persons, stopping the laser beam is a must.

e) The optical path of the laser should be set higher or lower than the line of sight.

f) When the laser instrument is not in use, take care of it properly. The person who is not authenticated is not allowed to use.

g) Prevent the laser beam from irradiating plane mirror, metal surface, window, etc. especially beware of the surface of plane mirror and concave mirror.

\* Harmful distance means the maximum distance between the start point and the point which the laser is weakened to a degree that doesn't harm people.

The internal EDM instrument equipped with a Class 3R/III a Laser has a harmful distance of 1000m (3300ft). Beyond this distance, the laser intensity is weakened to Class I (Looking straight at the laser beam causes no harm to the eyes.)

# **1. NOMENCLATURE AND FUNCTIONS**

1.1 NOMENCLATURE (take R2 as example in the full text)









|                 | Power Switch Key ON |   |
|-----------------|---------------------|---|
| \$              | STONEX              |   |
|                 | Model : R2          |   |
|                 | Number : RS4502     |   |
|                 | Version: 11.06.29   |   |
| -               | ¥                   |   |
| <b>(</b> Measur | e] 1/4              |   |
| PtID:           | A1                  |   |
| R.HT:           | 1. 500 m 🗠          |   |
| HR:             | 0 00000 0           |   |
| V :             | 90 00'00"           | 2 |
| -               | m ]                 | [ |
| All             | DIST RECORD ↓       |   |

Main Menu

Confirm the battery enough shown on the display. Replace it with another charged battery or charge it when battery level is low. Refer to section 2.3 "Battery Power Remaining Display".

The chart above is the display screen. It is possible that local software versions are different from the basic version.

# 1.3KEYPAD



**G**It takes R2 for example here.



1) Focus (Actively measured field)

2) Icons

3) Fixed keys (Keys with firmly assigned functions)

4) Alphanumeric keys

5) Navigation keys (Control of input bar in edit and input mode or control of focus bar.)

6) Soft keys (Are assigned the variable functions displayed at the bottom of the screen.)

7) Soft bar (Displays functions that can be called up with the Soft keys. It can use to start up figure and character input function in R Series.)

8) Trigger key (important key)

9) Power key

# 1.4 FIXED KEYS

[User]: User key can be defined. Programmable with function from the "Function" menu. [FNC]: Measurement key in common use. Several functions could be called up, the instructions are as follows:

• function could be started up directly in different application.

• every function in menu could be appointed to user key (see "4.4 MAIN SETTINGS") [Menu]: Menu key. Accesses to programs, settings, data manager, communication parameters, instrument adjustments, system information and data transfer, etc.

 $\bigcirc$  In menus with multiple entries a shortcut number is shown on the right of each entry. Using this number allows a direct start without turning page.

[PAGE]: Page key. Turn to next page when a dialogue consists of several pages.

[ESC]: Quit a dialog or the edit mode with activation of the "previous" value. Return to a higher level.

[ENT]: Confirm an input, continue to the next field.

# 1.5 TRIGGER KEY

The measurement trigger (important key) has three settings (ALL, DIST, OFF). The key can be activated in Settings or Main Settings menu.

1.6 SOFT KEYS (FUNCTIONAL KEYS)

The measurement data several upper lines of selection of functions is at the which can be corresponding

| Measu      | ure 1/4 |        |       |
|------------|---------|--------|-------|
| PtID :     |         |        | A1    |
| R.HT:      |         | 1.50   | 0m 🖾  |
| HR:        |         | 0°00′  | 00″ 🛈 |
| V:         |         | 90 00' | 00″ C |
| 4          |         |        | m I   |
| <b>_</b> : |         |        | m     |
| ALL        | DIST    | RECORD | Ļ     |
| SetStn     |         | EDM    | Ļ     |
| Set Hz     | TILT    | BEEP   | ←     |

is displayed in the the display, while a commands and bottom of the screen, activated with functional keys. The



meaning of each soft key depends on the applications/functions currently active. Soft Keys:

| Key          | Function   |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| [All]        | Starts angle and distance measurements, and saves      |  |  |  |
|              | measured values.                                       |  |  |  |
| [DIST]       | Starts angle and distance measurements without saving  |  |  |  |
|              | measured values.                                       |  |  |  |
| [REC]        | Saves displayed values.                                |  |  |  |
| [ENH]        | Opens the coordinate input mode                        |  |  |  |
| [List]       | Displays the list of available points                  |  |  |  |
| [Search]     | Starts the search for the input points                 |  |  |  |
| [EDM]        | Displays EDM settings                                  |  |  |  |
| [Esc]        | Returns to the previous mode or display.               |  |  |  |
| [Con]        | Continues to next mode or display.                     |  |  |  |
| [ <b> </b> ] | Returns to highest soft key level.                     |  |  |  |
| [ ↓ ]        | To next soft key level.                                |  |  |  |
| [ENT]        | Sets displayed message or dialog and quits the dialog. |  |  |  |

# 1.7 SYMBOLS

Symbol indicates a particular operating status depending on different software versions.

| Key    | Content   |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|
| •      | A double arrow indicates choice fields.                                       |  |  |
| ¢      | Using the navigation keys the desired parameter can be selected.              |  |  |
| ¢      | Quits a selection with the navigation keys or Enter key.                      |  |  |
| ▲,▼,≑  | Indicates that several pages are available which can be selected with [PAGE]. |  |  |
| I,II   | Telescope (alidade) is at Face I or Face II.                                  |  |  |
| С) (C) | Hz is set to "left angle measurement"(or right angle                          |  |  |
|        | measurement), which is to circumrotate anticlockwise                          |  |  |
|        | (clockwise)   |  |  |

# 1.8 ICONS

Measurement mode icons:

Infrared EDM (invisible) for measuring prisms and reflective targets.

**G** Neflectorless EDM (visible) for measuring all targets.

 $\square$  Use reflective foils as reflective targets.

Battery capacity status icon:



The battery symbol indicates the level of the remaining battery capacity (80% full shown in the example).

Compensator status icons:



Compensator is ON Compensator is OFF

Character/Number inputting mode icons:

01 Numeric Mode

AB Alphanumeric Mode

# 1.9 MENU TREE

[Menu]>F1-F4 is to confirm the selected menu. Press [PAGE] to view the next page. Menu tree may be different in the order of display.

MENU (P1)

| Programs     | Surveying   |
|--------------|---|
|              | Stake Out   |
|              | Free Station  |
|              | COGO  |
|              | Tie Distance  |
|              | Area (plan)   |
|              | Remote Height   |
|              | Reference Line/Arc  |
|              | Roads   |
|              | Construction by axes method                                 |
|              |   |
| Settings     | Contrast, Trigger Key, User Key, V- Setting,                |
|              | Tilt Crn, Coll. Crn.  |
|              | SectorBeep, Beep, Hz<=>, Face l Def., Data Output, Auto-Off |
|              | MinReading, Angle Unit, Dist.Unit, Temp.Unit, Press Unit,   |
| Code Rec.    |   |
|              | GSI 8/16, Mask 1/2  |
|              |   |
| EDM Settings | EDM Mode  |
|              | Prism   |
|              | Atmospheric Data  |
|              | Grid Factors  |
|              | Signal  |
|              | Multiply Constant   |
|              |   |

File Management -----Job





|                      | Known points         |
|----------------------|----------------------|
|                      | Measurements         |
|                      | Codes                |
|                      | Initialize Memory    |
|                      | Memory Statistic     |
| MENU (P2)            |                      |
| Adjustment           | V- index             |
|                      | Hz-collimation       |
|                      | Horizontal Axis      |
|                      | VO/Axis (Cons, list) |
|                      | lnst.Constant        |
|                      | Tilt Parameter       |
|                      | State                |
|                      |                      |
| Comm Parameters      | Baudrate             |
|                      | DataBits             |
|                      | Parity               |
|                      | End Mark             |
| Stop Bit             |                      |
|                      |                      |
| Data Transfer        | Data Send Job        |
|                      | Data                 |
|                      | Format               |
|                      |                      |
| System Information - | Battery              |
|                      | Date                 |
|                      | Time                 |
|                      | Version              |
|                      | Туре                 |
|                      | Number               |

### 1.10 AUTO POWER OFF

If no key operation is done for the setting time (30 minutes), the power turns off automatically.

# 2. PREPARATION FOR MEASUREMENT

# 2.1 UNPACKING AND STORE OF INSTRUMENT

• Unpacking of instrument

Place the case lightly with the cover upward, and unlock the case, take out the instrument.

• Store of instrument

Cover the telescope cap, place the instrument into the case with the vertical clamp screw and circular level vial upwards (Objective lens towards tribrach), and slightly tighten the vertical clamp screw and lock the case.

# 2.2 INSTRUMENT SETUP

Mount the instrument to the tripod. Level and center the instrument precisely to ensure the best performance.

**Operation Reference:** 

# 1 Leveling and Centering the Instrument by plumb bob

1) Setting up the tripod

① First, extend the extension legs to suitable length, make the tripod head parallel to the ground and tighten the screws.

<sup>(2)</sup> Make the centre of the tripod and the occupied point approximately on the same plumb line.

 $\bigcirc$  Step on the tripod to make sure if it is well stationed on the ground.

2) Attaching the instrument on the tripod

Place the instrument carefully on the tripod head and slide the instrument by loosening the tripod screw. If the plumb bob is positioned right over the center of the point, slightly tighten the tripod.

3) Roughly leveling the instrument by using the circular vial

① Turn the leveling screw A and B to move the bubble in the circular vial, in which case the bubble is located on a line perpendicular to a line running through the centers of the two leveling screw being adjusted .



② Turn the leveling screw C to move the bubble to the center of the circular vial.



4) Precisely leveling by using the plate vial

① Rotate the instrument horizontally by loosening the Horizontal Clamp Screw and place the plate vial parallel to the line connecting leveling screw A and B, and then bring the bubble to the center of the plate vial by turning the leveling screws A and B.



(2) Rotate the instrument 90 (100g) around its vertical axis and turn the remaining leveling screw or leveling C to center the bubble once more.



③Repeat the steps ①② for each 90 (100g) rotation of the instrument and check whether the bubble is correctly centered in all directions.

### 2 Centering by using the optical plummet

### 1) Set tripod

Lift tripod to suitable height, ensure equal length of three legs, spread and make tripod head parallel to the ground, and place it right above the measurement station point. Prop up tripod on the ground and fix one leg.

2) Install instrument and collimate the point

Set instrument carefully on tripod, tighten the central connecting screw and adjust



optical plummet to make the reticle distinctly. Hold the other two unfixed legs with both hands and adjust position of these two legs through observation of optical plummet. As it approximately aims at the station point, make all three legs fixed on the ground. Adjust three leg screws of the instrument to make optical plummet collimate precisely to the station point.

3) Use circular vial to roughly level the instrument.

Adjust length of three legs of tripod, and make the circular vial bubble of the instrument in the middle.

4) Use plate vial to level the instrument accurately.

①Rotate the instrument horizontally by loosening the Horizontal Clamp Screw and place the plate vial parallel to the line connecting leveling screw A and B, and then bring the bubble to the center of the plate vial by turning the leveling screws A and B.

(2) Rotate the instrument 90 °C, make it perpendicular to the connecting line of level screws A and B. Turn level screw C to make the bubble of the plate vial in the middle.

5) Precisely centering and leveling

Through observation of optical plummet, slightly loosen the central connecting screw and move the instrument evenly (Don't rotate the instrument), making the instrument precisely collimating to the station point. Then tighten the central connecting screw and level the instrument precisely again.

Repeat this operation till the instrument collimate precisely to the measurement station point.

# 2.3 BATTERY POWER REMAINING DISPLAY

Battery power remaining display indicates the power condition.



Note :

(1) The battery operating time will vary depending on the environmental conditions such as ambient temperature, charging time, the number of times of charging and discharging etc. It is recommended for safety to charge the battery beforehand or to prepare spare full charged batteries.

<sup>(2)</sup> The battery power remaining display shows the power level regarding the current measurement mode. The distance measurement mode consumes more power than angle measurement mode, so the power enough for the latter is not sure applicable for the



previous one. Pay particular attention to this when switching angle measurement mode to distance measurement mode, because insufficient battery power might lead to interrupted operation.

• Before outdoor operation, battery power status should be well checked.

③ When the measurement mode is changed, the battery power would not immediately show the decrease or increase. The battery power indicating system shows the general status but not the instantaneous change of battery power.

# • Battery Recharging Cautions:

- $\Rightarrow$  Battery should be recharged only with the charger SC-21 going with the instrument.
- Remove the on-board battery from instrument and connect it to battery charger. When the indicator lamp on the battery charger is orange, the recharging process has begun. When charging is complete (indicator lamp turns green), disconnect the charger from its power source.

# • Battery Removal Cautions:

Before removing the battery from the instrument, make sure that the power is turned off. Otherwise, the instrument may be damaged.

# • Battery Recharging Cautions:

- The charger has built-in circuitry for protection from overcharging. However, do not leave the charger plugged into the power outlet after recharging is completed.
- Be sure to recharge the battery at a temperature of  $0^{\circ} \ge \pm 45^{\circ}$  C, recharging may be abnormal beyond the specified temperature range .
- When the indicator lamp does not light after connecting the battery and charger, either the battery or the charger may be damaged. Please connect professionals for repairing.

# • Battery Charging Cautions:

- Rechargeable battery can be repeatedly recharged 300 to 500 times. Complete discharge of the battery may shorten its service life.
- $\stackrel{\scriptstyle \wedge}{\succ}$  In order to get the maximum service life, be sure to recharge it at least once a month.

# 2.4 REFLECTOR PRISMS

When measuring distance, a reflector prism needs to be placed at the target place. Reflector systems come with single prism and triple prisms, which can be mounted with tribrach onto a tripod or mounted onto a prism pole. Reflector systems can be self-configured by users according to job.

Illustrated are some prism systems that match:

# 2.5 MOUNTING AND DISMOUNTING INSTRUMENT FROM TRIBRACH

# • Dismounting

If necessary, the instrument (including reflector prisms with the same tribrach) can be dismounted from tribrach. Loosen the tribrach locking screw in the locking knob with a screwdriver. Turn the locking knob about 180 ° counter-clockwise to disengage anchor jaws, and take off the instrument from tribrach.



• Mounting

Insert three anchor jaws into holes in tribrach and line up the directing stub with the directing slot. Turn the locking knob about 180 clockwise and tighten the locking screw with a screwdriver.

# 2.6 EYEPIECE ADJUSTMENT AND COLLIMATING OBJECT

# Method of Collimating Object (for reference)

1 Sight the Telescope to bright place and rotate the eyepiece tube to make the reticle clear.



② Collimate the target point with top of the triangle mark in the coarse collimator. (Keep a certain distance between eye and the coarse collimator).

3 Make the target image clear with the telescope focusing screw.

 $\stackrel{<}{\succ}$  If there is parallax when your eye moves up, down or left, right, it means the diopter of eyepiece lens or focus is not well adjusted and accuracy will be influenced, so you should adjust the eyepiece tube carefully to eliminate the parallax.

# 2.7 INPUTTING MODE

STONEX R2 Total Station has alphanumeric keypad; Users therefore can input number and character directly. R2 total station instrument will be introduced particularly as follows.

• R2:

Each key of R2 Total Station Instrument is defined with three characters and one fig. Numeric fields:

User can only enter numerical values. By pressing a button of the numeric keypad the number will be displayed.

# Alphanumeric fields:

User can enter numbers and letters. By pressing a button of the alphanumeric keypad the input opens. By pressing several times you can toggle through the characters. For example: A->B->C->7.....

If the sign is [AB] at the lower-right corner of screen, you can input number/letter on the alphanumeric keypad; If it is 01, you can only input numbers. For any requirement for manually inputting, press [F4] to switch between number and letter inputting mode.

# • Sign

The characters which can be input in R2 Total Station Instrument are: A  $\sim$  Z . / \$ % \_ @ & \* ? ! + - etc.

+/-: In number/letter inputting mode, "+" and "-" are treated as normal alphanumeric characters with no mathematical function. In numeric inputting mode, it can only be used in front of the input numbers.

# • Special characters

\* In wildcard searching, it is required to use the sign "\*". In character inputting mode of R2 instrument, press  $\frac{1}{4}$  key once.

 $\bigcirc$ In the edit mode, the position of the decimal place can not be changed. The decimal place is skipped.



C<sup>3</sup> All keys can be entered into screen.

 $\bigcirc$  Use navigation key  $\triangleleft \mathbb{D} \bigcirc \dashv$  to move the cursor.

# 2.7.1 Inputting Character

For STONEX R2: each key is defined with three characters and a figure, as entering the number/letter inputting mode, every time you press the keypad, a letter would occur at the cursor, and a number occurs by pressing four times. As the needed character/fig occurs, the cursor moves automatically to the next item.

### E.g.: input 123ABF8

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                         | OPERATION | DISPLAY                                     |
|---|-----------|---|
| ①Press the key on numeric keypad to       |           | [Measure] 1/4                               |
| start inputting. As the sign at the       |           | Pt ID : 1                                   |
| lower-right corner of the screen is [01], |           | RHT : 1.500 m                               |
| it is in the numeric inputting mode.      |           | HZ : $0^{\circ}00'00''$                     |
|   |           | v : 90 00 00 C                              |
|   |           |   |
|   |           | INSERT DELETE CLEAR NUMBER                  |
|   |           | [Measure] 1/4                               |
|   | Input [1] | Pt ID : 123                                 |
| ② Press numeric key 123, after            | [2]       | RHT : 1.500 m                               |
| inputting figures, press [F4] (ALPH) to   | [3]       | HZ : $0^{\circ}00'00''$                     |
| enter character inputting mode.           | +         | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •       |
|   | [F4]      | <b>a</b> :                                  |
|   |           | INSERT DELETE CLEAR NUMBER                  |
| ③ Press numeric key "7" once,             |           | [Measure ] 1/4                              |
| showing letter A, the cursor              | Input [A] | Pt ID : 123ABF8                             |
| automatically moves to the next           | [B]       | RHT : 1.500 m                               |
| position, press "7" twice, showing B,     | [F]       | HZ : $0^{\circ}00^{\circ}00^{\prime\prime}$ |
| then press "8" three times, showing F,    | [8]       | ✓. 50 00 00 C                               |
| finally, press "8" four times, to show 8. |           | <b>4</b> : m AB                             |
| So as to finish inputting 123ABF8.        |           | INSERT DELETE CLEAR NUMBER                  |
|   |           | [Measure] 1/4                               |
|   |           | Pt ID : 123ABF8                             |
| ④Press [ENT] to end inputting and         | [ENT]     | RHT : 1.500 m                               |
| move to the next item.                    |           | HZ: $0^{\circ}00'00''$                      |
|   |           | V: 90 00 00 C                               |
|   |           |   |
|   |           | ALL   DIST   RECORD                         |



# 2.7.2 Editing Character

Input characters can be edited.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|--|-----------|---|
| <ol> <li>Press navigation key ◄ D to<br/>move the cursor to the character<br/>needed to edit.</li> </ol> | • D       | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       STONEX         RHT :       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         Image: the state of the  |
| ②Input new character. (e.g.: input "N"<br>here)※1)   | Input [N] | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       STONEX         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         Image: Strain S |
| ③Press [ENT] to confirm the input.   | [ENT]     | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       STONEX         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         ✓:       90°00'00"         ✓:       :         ······m       I         Set Hz       TILT         BEEP       I   |

# 2.7.3 Deleting Character

Input characters can be deleted.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| <ol> <li>Press navigation key ◄ Dto move<br/>the cursor to the character needed<br/>to delete.</li> </ol> | • D       | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID :       SSTONEX         RHT :       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         ■ :       m         I       =         INSERT DELETE CLEAR NUMBER |



| ②Press [F2](DELETE).   | [F2]              | 【Measure】 1/4<br>Pt ID :<br>RHT :<br>HZ:<br>V:<br>▲ :<br>INSERT DELETE | STONEX<br>1.500 m<br>0°00'00"<br>90°00'00"<br>m I<br>m AB<br>CLEAR NUMBER  |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
| ③Press [ENT] to confirm the input.<br>To restore the original value, press<br>[ESC] to cancel the amendment. | [ENT]<br>Or [ESC] | 【Measure】 1/4<br>Pt ID :<br>RHT :<br>HZ:<br>V:<br>▲ :<br>ALL DIST      | STONEX<br>1.500 m<br>0°00'00"<br>90°00'00"<br>C<br>m<br>I<br>m<br>RECORD ↓ |

# 2.7.4 Inserting Character

If you omit a certain character in inputting, e.g.: "STONEX" has missed out an "N", you can insert the character.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| <ol> <li>Press navigation key ▲ moving<br/>the cursor to "O".</li> </ol>  | •         | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       STONEX         RHT :       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         Image: Strain  |
| ② Press [F1](INSERT), insert an<br>empty character on the right of "O" (in<br>the fig inputting mode, insert "0") | [F1]      | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       STOEX         RHT :       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         Image: Structure in the structure in |



| ③ The cursor stays at the inserted<br>empty character, input the omitted<br>character (here, input "N"). ※1)                                 | Input [N]         | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       STONEX         RHT :       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         Image:  |
|--|-------------------|---|
| <ul> <li>④Press [ENT] to confirm the input.</li> <li>To restore the original value, press</li> <li>[ESC] to cancel the amendment.</li> </ul> | [ENT]<br>Or [ESC] | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID :       STONEX         RHT :       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V :       90°00'00"         Image: Strain of the strain of th |

\*1) To press [INSERT] at the last character, a space will be inserted (In the fig inputting mode, input 0), and the cursor will move automatically backward (the number of character not exceed the max value.)

# 2.8 POINT SEARCH

Pointsearch is a comprehensive function, which use a procedure to search measurement points or known points in internal memory.

The searching scope can be limited to a particular job or the whole storage.

The search procedure always finds known points before measured points that fulfill the same search criteria. If several points meet the search criteria, then the points are listed according to their storing time. The instrument finds the most current (youngest) known point first.

# **Direct Search**

By entering an actual pointID (e.g.: "A12"), all points with the corresponding point number are found.

There are many places to start the point searching function. Here, take searching the known points in "setting station" as an example.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                      | OPERATION     | N DISPLAY              |  |
|--|---------------|------------------------|--|
| 1 In Program, press Surveying, and     |               | [ Set.Stn ]            |  |
| after entering measure function, press | Input pointID | D Input Station PtID : |  |
| Setting Station. Input pointID (Here,  | +             |                        |  |
| take "A12" as an example) and press    | [F1]          | StnPt: A12             |  |
| ENT. Then press [F1] (FIND) to start   |               |                        |  |
| the FIND function.                     |               | FIND LIST ENH          |  |





| ② Display searching result. Use          |         | 【Pt Searching 】 | 1/25  |
|--|---------|-----------------|-------|
| *  |         | A12             | Known |
|  | •       | A12             | Meas  |
| navigation key 🔽 to select the point,    | +       | A12             | Meas  |
| after the point you need is found press  | [E4]    | A12             | Meas  |
| after the point you need is found, press | [1'4]   | A12             | Meas  |
| [F4] (OK) or [ENT] to return to last     | Or[ENT] | A12             | Meas  |
| menu.                                    |         | VIEW ENH JOB    | OK    |

Introduction of soft keypad at the bottom of the screen:

# [VIEW] Display the coordinates of the selected point.

| ③Use navigation key v to select a pointID, press [F1](VIEW) to display the coordinate information of this point. | [F1]                | Pt Search Coord VIEW         Pt ID:         X/N         Y/E         H/Z         DATE:         TIME:         Start                   | A12<br>100.000 m<br>100.000 m<br>26.000 m<br>2006.08.21<br>08:20:56<br>OK |
|--|---------------------|---|---|
| ④Press [ESC] or [F4](OK) to return to last menu.   | [ESC]<br>Or<br>[F4] | 【Pt Searching】         A12         A12         A12         A12         A12         A12         A12         VIEW       ENH         J | 1/25<br>Known<br>Meas<br>Meas<br>Meas<br>Meas<br>Meas<br>OB OK            |

# [ENH] Inputs coordinate point manually

| <sup>(3)</sup> If the pointID you need does not<br>exist in the job, press [F2] (ENH) to<br>input coordinate.                                       | [F2]                              | Coordina<br>JOB:<br>Pt ID:<br>X/N :<br>Y/E :<br>H/Z :<br>BACK | te Input<br>A:\stonex.Pts<br>m<br>m<br>m<br>SAVE                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| <ul><li>④Input pointID and E,N,Z coordinate.</li><li>As one item has been input, press</li><li>[ENT] to move the cursor to the next item.</li></ul> | Input Pt<br>ID 、ENH<br>+<br>[ENT] | Coordina<br>JOB :<br>Pt ID:<br>X/N :<br>Y/E :<br>H/Z :        | te Input<br>STONEX<br>10<br>10.000m<br>100.200 m<br>10.220 m<br>01<br>DELETE CLEAR |
| <sup>(5)</sup> As finishing all inputting, press [F4] to save the pointID into job.   | [F4]                              |   |  |

[OK] Confirm the selected point



| [JOB] Select the pointID in another different job                                       |         |   |  |
|---|---------|---|--|
| ③If not find the pointID you need in  |         | [Pt Search]                                 |  |
| present job, you can choose it in   |         | IOB · ANDG                                  |  |
| another job or input coordinate by  | [F3]    | Pt ID: *                                    |  |
| hand in the selected job. Press [F3]  |         | More Job                                    |  |
| (JOB) key to enter this function.   |         | Select job/input Pt coord                   |  |
|   |         | FIND OSET ENH LIST                          |  |
| ④Press navigation key to move cursor to job item, select the other jobs                 | +       | Pt   Search     JOB :   STONEX     Pt   ID: |  |
| in internal memory, and press [ENT] to  | [ENT]   | More Job<br>Select job/input Pt coord       |  |
| move cursor to the next item.   |         | FIND OSET ENH .                             |  |
| ⑤Input the pointID to be searched,  |         | [Pt Search]                                 |  |
| then press [ENT]. To input the  |         | JOB: STONEX <b>•</b>                        |  |
| coordinate manually, press [0SET] or  | Input   | Pt ID : *                                   |  |
| [ENH]. ※1)  | pointID | Select job/input Pt coord!                  |  |
|   | +       |   |  |
|   | [ENT]   | FIND OSET ENH .                             |  |
| <sup>(6)</sup> Press [F1] to search the pointID meeting the searching conditions in the | [F1]    | [Pt Search]     1/1       12     Known      |  |
|   |         |   |  |
| selected job.   |         |   |  |
| selected job.   |         | VIEW EHN JOB OK                             |  |

# 2.9 WILDCARD SEARCH

Use wildcard "\*" representing those characters you are going to search.

Wildcards are always used if the pointID is not fully known, or if batches of points are to be searched for.

Examples:

\* All points of any length are found.

- A All points with exactly the pointID "A" are found.
- A\* All points of any length starting with "A" are found (e.g.: A8, A71, ABDE)
- \*1 All points of any length with a "1" as the second character are found (e.g.: W1, F15, A1R)



A\*1 All points of any length with an "A" as the first character and a "1" as the third character are found. (e.g.: AD1, AR100, AS16)

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                | DISPLAY   |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| ①In Program, press Surveying, after   |                          | [Set.Stn]   |
| entering measure function, press  | Input Pt. ID             | Pt.ID :   |
| Setting Station. Input wildcard "*":  | +[F1]                    |   |
| (Here takes "*"as an example), and  |                          | StnPt : *   |
| press [ENT]. Then press [F1]  |                          | VIEW LIST ENH .   |
| (SEARCH) to start searching function  |                          |   |
| (BE/IRCIT) to start searching function:   |                          |   |
| (2) Display search result. Use  |                          | [Pt Search] 1/254   |
| <ul> <li>Display search result. Use</li> </ul>  | <b></b>                  | Image: Constraint of the search in the se |
| <ul> <li>Display search result. Use</li> <li>avigation key v to select pointID you</li> </ul>   | ▲<br>□<br>▼              | 【Pt Search】1/2542KnownA1Known1212   |
| <ul> <li>(DEFICE) to start scatching function.</li> <li>Display search result. Use</li> <li>navigation key</li> <li>to select pointID you</li> <li>need, press [F4] (OK) or [ENT] to</li> </ul> | ▲<br>□<br>▼<br>+         | 【Pt Search】1/2542KnownA1Known12Known111Meas   |
| <ul> <li>Display search result. Use</li> <li>avigation key v to select pointID you need, press [F4] (OK) or [ENT] to return to last menu.</li> </ul>  | ▲<br>●<br>↓<br>+<br>[F4] | PtSearch1/2542KnownA1Known12Known111Meas233Meas   |

# OPERATIONAL STEPS: (taking "\*" as an example)

# **3. ROUTINE MEASUREMENT**

# **3.1 DISTANCE SURVEY CAUTIONS**

After setting up and switching on correctly, the Total Station is immediately ready for measuring. In the measurement display it is possible to call up fixed keys, and function keys, as well as trigger keys and their functions.

All shown displays are examples. It is possible that local software versions are different from the basic one.

Example of a possible measuring display:

| [ Measure ] | 1/4                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Pt ID:      | i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i |
| RHT :       | 1.500 m 🖾                             |
| HZ:         | 0°00′00″ 🛈 🛈                          |
| V:          | 90°00′00″ C                           |
| <b>4</b> :  | m I                                   |
| -           | m                                     |
| All DIST    | RECORD ↓                              |
| SetStn      | EDM ↓                                 |
| SET Hz TILT | BEEP                                  |



## F1-F4 Start the corresponding function

## NOTE:

 $\bigcirc$  Measurements to strongly reflecting targets such as to traffic lights in infrared mode should be avoided. The measured distances may be wrong or inaccurate.

 $\bigcirc$  When the [MEASURE] (Trigger Key) is triggered, the EDM measures the object which is in the beam path at that moment.

 $\bigcirc$ If e.g. people, cars, animals, swaying branches, etc. cross the laser beam while a measurement is being taken, a fraction of the laser beam is reflected and may lead to incorrect distance values.

Avoid interrupting the measuring beam while taking reflectorless measurements or measurements using reflective foils.

### **TReflectorless EDM**

•Ensure that the laser beams cannot be reflected by any object nearby with high reflectivity.

•When a distance measurement is triggered, the EDM measures to the object which is in the beam path at that moment. In case of temporary obstruction (e.g. a passing vehicle, heavy rain, snow, frog, etc.), the EDM may measure to the obstruction.

•When measuring longer distance, any divergence of the red laser beam from the line of sight might lead to less accurate measurements. This is because the laser beam might not be reflected from the point at which the crosshairs are pointing. Therefore, it is recommended to verify that the R-laser is well collimated with the telescope line of sight. (Please refer to "10.11 REFLECTORLESS EDM")

•Do not collimate the same target with the 2 total stations simultaneously.

Accurate measurements to prisms should be made with the standard program (infrared mode).

Red Laser Distance Measurement Cooperated with Reflective Foils.

The visible red laser beam can also be used to measure to reflective foils. To guarantee the accuracy the red laser beam must be perpendicular to the reflector foil and it must be well adjusted (refer to "10.11 REFLECTORLESS EDM").

Make sure the additive constant belongs to the selected target (reflector).

### 3.2 EDM SETTINGS

### 3.2.1 Setting EDM Mode

Choose distance measurement modes, the measurement modes provided by the instrument are: fine single /fine 2 times /fine 3 times/ fine 4 times/fine 5 times /fine repeat/tracking.

**STONEX R2** 



| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION            | DISPLAY  |
|--|----------------------|--|
| <ol> <li>Press [F4](↓) to display the<br/>second page soft key of surveying.</li> <li>Press [F3] to enter EDM Settings.</li> </ol> | [F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F3] | 【Measure】 1/4         Pt ID :         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°00'00"         Image: SetStn       Image: SetStn |
| ② As the cursor stays at EDM Mode,   |                      | [EDM Settings]   |
| press navigation key $\triangleleft \mathbb{D} \ \blacksquare $ to   | <b>↓</b>             |  |
| choose the survey mode.  |                      | EDM Mode: Tracking ◀►  |
|  |                      | Prism: 30.0mm  |
|  |                      | ATMOS GRID SET 4   |
| ③ As finishing setting, Press [F3]   |                      | [EDM Settings]   |
| (SET) to return to measure   |                      |  |
| function.  | [F3]                 | Quit the parameter?  |
| To cancel the settings, by pressing  |                      |  |
| [ESC], a dialog will show as the right   |                      |  |
| picture.   |                      | CANCEL   |
| Press [F1] to return to EDM Settings   |                      |  |
| function to reset EDM parameters.  |                      |  |
| Press [F4] to quit and return to   |                      |  |
| measure function.  |                      |  |

### 3.2.2 Setting Distance Measurement Type

STONEX R2 Total Stations can set options of Red Laser (RL) EDM and Invisible Laser (IL) EDM, as well as reflector with prism, non-prism, and reflective foil. User can set them according to the requirements of the job. STONEX R2 Total Stations are only equipped with laser EDM function, which requires that the prism is in accordance with the prism constant.

For more parameters of various kinds of reflectors, please refer to "11. Specification"



| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION  | DISPLAY   |
|---|------------|---|
| (1) After entering into EDM Setting screen, press $\checkmark$ to move to reflector item.   | •          | 【EDM Setting】         EDM Mode:       Fine [s] ↓         Reflector:       Prism ↓         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET. |
| <ul> <li>②Press ▲ D ● to select the reflector type.</li> <li>Press ▲ D or ● once to change the type of reflector.</li> </ul>  | < <b>₽</b> | 【EDM Setting】         EDM Mode:       Fine [s] ↓         Reflector:       Non-prism         Prism:       30.0mm                                   |
| <ul> <li>③ After finishing setting, press</li> <li>[F3](SET) to return to measure function.</li> <li>If to cancel the settings, press [ESC], a dialog will appear as the right picture.</li> <li>Press [F1] to return to EDM Settings to renew the EDM parameters. Press [F4] to return to the measure function.</li> </ul> | [F3]       | <b>EDM</b> Settings         Quit the parameter? <b>CANCEL OK</b>  |

# 3.2.3 Setting the Prism Constant

Since the constants of prisms manufactured by different companies are different, the corresponding prism constant must be set. Once the prism constant is set, it would be kept even if the machine is turned off.

# • Setting illustration: Prism constant -30mm

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISP  | LAY                                  |
|---|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| ①After entering EDM Settings screen,<br>use navigation key v to move the<br>cursor to Prism item. |           | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:         Prism :         ATMOS       GRID | Tracking <b>↓</b><br>30.0mm<br>SET ↓ |

| STONEX R2  |                        | S STONEX  |
|--|------------------------|---|
| <ul> <li>② Input prism constant and press</li> <li>[ENT].</li> <li>※1)~※2)</li> </ul>  | Input-30<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Prism:       -30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET |
| ③ After finishing setting, press<br>[F3](SET) to return to measure<br>function.  | [F3]                   | [EDM Settings]  |
| If to cancel the settings, press [ESC], a dialog will appear as the right picture.<br>Press [F1] returning to EDM Settings to renew the EDM parameters. Press  |                        | CANCEL OK   |
| <ul> <li>[F4] to return to the measure function</li> <li>*1) About the way to input prism constant please refer to "2.7 INPUTTING MODE"</li> <li>*2) The scope of prism constant : -99mm~+99mm, Step Length 0.1mm</li> </ul> |                        |   |

G.

# 3.2.4 Setting Atmosphere Data

Refraction modules:

The instrument will automatically correct the effect of atmosphere refraction and the earth curvature when calculating the horizontal distance and the height differences.

The correction for atmosphere refraction and the earth curvature are done by the formulas as follows:

Corrected Horizontal Distance:

 $D=S * [\cos\alpha + \sin\alpha * S * \cos\alpha (K-2) / 2Re]$ Corrected Height Differentia:  $H=S * [\sin\alpha + \cos\alpha * S * \cos\alpha (1-K) / 2Re]$ 

 $\bigcirc$  If the correction of atmosphere refraction and the earth curvature is neglected, the calculation formula of horizontal distance and the height differentia are:

 $D=S \cdot \cos \alpha$ 

H=S •  $\sin \alpha$ 

In formula: K=0.14 ····· Atmosphere Refraction Modulus

Re=6370 km ..... The Earth Curvature Radius

**STONEX R2** 

S .....Oblique Distance

NOTE: The atmosphere refraction modulus of this instrument has been set as: K=0.14. It also can be set shut: (0 VALUE)

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                       | DISPLAY   |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| <ul><li>①In EDM Settings screen, press [F1]</li><li>(Atmos) to enter atmospheric correction function.</li></ul>  | [F1]                            | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Reflect:       Prism ↓         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET                         |
| <sup>(2)</sup> The current settings displays on the screen.  |                                 | Corr:0.14RetrCorr:0.14Temp:20°CPressure:1013.2 hPaAtmos PPM:0 PPMBACKPPM=0 SET  |
| ③Input refraction modulus. E.g.: input<br>0.2, and press [ENT], moving the<br>cursor to Temp item. ※1), ※2)  | Input 0.20<br>+<br>[ENT]        | Atmosphere DataRetrCorr:0.20Temp :20°CPressure :1013.2 hPaAtmos PPM:0 PPMBACKPPM=0SET   |
| <ul> <li>(4) As the settings are finished, press</li> <li>[F4] to store and return to the previous menu, here you have to press</li> <li>[F3](SET) to save settings and return to measure function.</li> <li>※1)The inputting scope of refraction model</li> </ul> | [F4]<br>[F3]<br>dulus: 0.00(SHU | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Reflect:       Prism ↓         Prism:       -30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET         T)       ~0.20 |

\*2) please refer to "2.7 INPUTING MODE" for inputting instruction.

Atmospheric Parameters (ppm):

Distance measurement is influenced directly by the atmospheric conditions of the air in which distance measurement are taken.

In order to take into consideration these influences distance measurements are corrected by using atmospheric correction parameters.

Temperature: Air temperature at instrument location.

Pressure: Air pressure at instrument location.

Atmos PPM: Calculated and indicated atmospheric PPM.



• The calculating formula for atmospheric correction is as follows: (calculating unit: meter)

 $PPM = 273.8 - 0.2900 \times Pressure Value (hPa)$ 

 $1 + 0.00366 \times \text{Temperature value} (^{\circ}\text{C})$ 

If the pressure unit adopted is mmHg: make conversion with: 1hPa = 0.75mmHg.

• The standard atmospheric condition of R SERIES Total Station instrument (e.g. the atmospheric condition under which the atmospheric correction value of the instrument is zero):

Pressure: 1013 hPa Temperature: 20°C

 $\bigcirc$  If regardless of atmospheric correction, please set PPM value as 0.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION              | DISPLAY  |
|--|------------------------|--|
| ①In the screen of EDM setting, press<br>[F1] (Atmos) to enter atmospheric<br>correction function.  |                        | 【EDM Settings 】         EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Reflect:       Prism ↓         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET ↓ |
| ②The current settings display on the screen, use navigation key ▼ to move the cursor to Temp item. | •                      | 【 Atmosphere Data 】Retr.Corr :0.14Temp :20°CPressure :1013.2 hPaAtmos PPM:0 PPMBACKPPM=0 SET   |
| ③Input temperature value,<br>e.g.: Input 26°C, press [ENT] to move<br>the cursor to Pressure item. | Input 26<br>+<br>[ENT] | Atmosphere DataRetr.Corr:0.14ATURTemp:26°CPressure:1013.2 hPaAtmos PPM:0 PPMBACKPPM=0 SET  |



| ④Input pressure  |            | Atmosphere Da  | ita 🕽             |
|--|------------|----------------|-------------------|
| e.g.: input 1020 hPa, and press [ENT],   | Input 1020 | Retr Corr.     | 0.14              |
| the atmospheric correction value will  | +          | Temp:          | 26°C              |
| be calculated by the procedure, the  | [ENT]      | Pressure:      | 1020.0 hPa        |
| cursor will move to the refraction   |            | Atmos PPM:     | 3 PPM             |
| modulus. %1), %2), %3), %4)  |            | BACK           | PPM=0 SET         |
|  |            | [EDM Settings] |                   |
| ⑤After finishing setting, press [F4] to  | [F4]       | FDM Mode       | Tracking <b>(</b> |
| save and return to the previous menu,  | [F3]       | LDW Wode.      | Hucking           |
| here press [F3] (SET) again to save the  |            | Prism:         | -30.0mm           |
| setting and return to measure function.  |            | ATMOS GRI      | D SET ↓           |
| $\%$ 1The inputting scope: Temperature: -40 $\sim$ +60 °C (step length 0.1 °C) or -40 $\sim$ 140 °F (step length 0.1 °F) |            |                |                   |
| Air pressure:420 $\sim$ 799.5 mm Hg(step length 0.1 mm Hg) or 560 $\sim$ 1066 hPa(step length 0.1 hpa)                   |            |                |                   |
| $16.5 \sim 31.5$ inchHg(step length 0.1 inchHg)  |            |                |                   |

%2)Please refer to "2.7INPUTTING MODE" for inputting instruction.

3)The atmosphere correction value will be calculated by the instrument according to the inputted temperature and pressure value.

%4)Press [F3](PPM=0) to set Atmos correction as zero.

# 3.2.5 Grid Factor

In coordinate calculation, use horizontal distance to multiply scale factor.

### **Calculation Formula**

1. HEIGHT FACTOR =  $\frac{R}{R + ELEV}$ 

R : The average radius of the earth

ELEV: The height of the mean sea level

2. SCALE FACTOR

Scale factor: the scale on the measurement station GRID FACTOR

Grid factor = height factor  $\times$  scale factor

Distance Calculation

1. GRID DISTANCE

 $HDg = HD \times Grid factor$ 

- HDg: Grid distance
- ${\rm HD}\ :\ {\rm Ground\ distance}$
- 2. GROUND DISTANCE

**STONEX R2** 



# $HD = \frac{\overline{HDg}}{Grid}$

Note: 1.Inputting range of scale: 0.990000  $\,\sim\,$  1.010000. The default value: 1.00000 2.Inputting range of average altitude: -9999.8  $\,\sim\,\,$  9999.8

The average altitude value is rounded off to the nearest tenth and the default value is zero

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION  | DISPLAY   |
|--|--|---|
| ①On the screen of EDM setting, press<br>[F2](GRID) to enter Grid Factor<br>setting.  |  | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Reflect:       Prism ↓         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET |
| <sup>(2)</sup> The current settings display on the screen, input Scale and Ht.a.MSL and press [ENT]. The procedure will calculate and display grid. To set All settings to 0 value, press [F3] (0SET).<br>**1) | Input Scale<br>+<br>[ENT]<br>Input<br>Ht.a.MSL<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Grid Factor】         Scale :       1.000000         Ht.a.MSL:       0.0 m         Grid:       1.000000         BACK       OSET                 |
| ③Press [F4](SET) to save the settings<br>and return to the previous menu, then<br>press [F3](SET) again to save the<br>settings being done, and return to<br>measure function.                                 | [F4]<br>[F3]   | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET                                  |
| settings being done, and return to<br>measure function.<br>※1) Please refer to "2.7 inputting mode"  | [F3]<br>' for inputting inst                                 | Prism: 30.0mm       ATMOS    GRID    SET    ↓      ruction.   |

### 3.2.6 Viewing Signal of Distance Measurement

This function displays the intensity of returned-ray signal (signal intensity) being received by the total station instrument, step length 1%. Once refraction ray from the prism is received, this instrument will make beep sound and show the ray intensity which is expressed by %. The best collimation precision can be realized by this function when the target is difficult to find or see.



| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION    | DISPLAY  |
|---|--------------|--|
| <ul> <li>①In EDM setting screen, press [F4]</li> <li>(↓) to display the second page menu, press [F1] to check the signal of distance measurement.</li> </ul>                                      | [F4]<br>[F1] | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking         Reflect:       Prism         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET         SIGNAL       MulCon       ↓ ←    |
| <ul> <li>(2) The ray intensity which is received<br/>by the machine is expressed by the<br/>bar graph and a % displaying on the<br/>screen, showed as the right picture. ※</li> <li>1)</li> </ul> |              | (EDM SIGNAL)         EDM Type:         IR         65%         BACK   |
| ③Press [F1] to return to EDM setting<br>menu.   | [F1]         | 【EDM Settings】         EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Reflect:       Prism ↓         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET         hether reference       Prism |

# 3.2.7 Setting Multiplication Constant

This function clewed the setting of multiply constant. The value of multiplication constant will be obtained by examination

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                       | DISPLAY   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
|   |                                 | [EDM Settings]  |
| ① On EDM setting function, press<br>[F4](↓) to display the second page<br>menu, and press [F2] to set Mul-Cons. | [F4]<br>[F2]                    | EDM Mode:       Tracking ↓         Prism:       30.0mm         ATMOS       GRID       SET         SIGNAL       MulCon       ✓ |
| ②Input Mul-Cons and press ENT   | Input<br>Mul-Cons<br>+<br>[ENT] | Multiplication Cons         Mul-Cons :       0.0 ppm         SAVE   |
STONEX R2



|   |      | [EDM Settings]                       |                          |
|---|------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ③Press [F4] to save the setting and return to EDM setting menu. | [F4] | EDM Mode:<br>Reflect:<br>Prism: 30.0 | Tracking<br>Prism<br>Omm |

#### 3.3 START SURVEY

The routine survey is divided into four pages of menu, including all routine measurement functions, such as angle measurement, distance measurement and coordinate measurement, which are shown as the pictures below:

| Nieasure                                  | 1/4   | [ Measure ]   | 2/4   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pt ID:                                    | A1  | Pt ID :   | A1  |
| RHT :                                     | 1.500 m   | RHT :   | 1.500 m   |
| HZ:                                       | 0°00′00″ 🕦  | HZ:   | 0°00′00″ 🕕  |
| V :                                       | 90°00′00″ C   | V :   | 90°00′00″ C   |
| <b>4</b> :                                | m I   |   | m I   |
| <b></b>                                   | m   |   | m   |
| All DIST                                  | RECORD ↓  | SET Hz TILT   | BEEP –  |
|   | 2/4   |   |   |
| Measure 1                                 | 2/4   |   | a / a   |
| <b>Nicubul</b> e                          | 5/4   | Measure   | 4/4   |
| Pt ID :                                   | A1  | Pt ID :   | 4/4<br>A1   |
| Pt ID :<br>Code :                         | A1  | Pt ID :<br>R.HT :                                     | 4/4<br>A1 ┃<br>1.500 m ☑                                  |
| Pt ID :<br>Code :<br>RHT :                | A1<br>STONEX<br>1.500 m                                 | Pt ID :<br>R.HT :<br>HZ :                             | 4/4<br>A1<br>1.500 m<br>0 00'00"<br>↓                     |
| Pt ID :<br>Code :<br>RHT :<br>HZ :        | A1<br>STONEX<br>1.500 m<br>0°00'00" C                   | Pt ID :<br>R.HT :<br>HZ :<br>X/N :                    | 4/4<br>A1<br>1.500 m<br>0 000'00"<br>m C                  |
| Pt ID :<br>Code :<br>RHT :<br>HZ :<br>V : | A1<br>STONEX<br>1.500 m<br>0°00'00"<br>90°00'00" I      | Pt ID :<br>R.HT :<br>HZ :<br>X/N :<br>Y/E :           | 4/4<br>A1<br>1.500 m<br>0 000'00"<br>m<br>I               |
| Pt ID :<br>Code :<br>RHT :<br>HZ :<br>V : | A1<br>STONEX<br>1.500 m<br>0°00'00"<br>90°00'00" I<br>m | Pt ID :<br>R.HT :<br>HZ :<br>X/N :<br>Y/E :<br>H / Z: | 4/4<br>A1 ■<br>1.500 m ■<br>0 00'00" ●<br>m C<br>m I<br>m |

#### 3.3.1 Setting Horizontal Circle

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                           | DISPLAY  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ①Collimate the target point which is used for orientation setting. | Collimate to<br>the target<br>point | 【Measure】 1/4         Pt ID:       A1         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ :       50°20'00"         V :       82°00'00"         Image: Set Hz       TILT |  |  |

STONEX R2



|  |          | [Measure] 1/4             |
|--|----------|---------------------------|
|  |          | Pt ID: A1                 |
| Dress [E4] by twice and turn to          | [E4]     | RHT: 1.500 m              |
|  | [1'4]    | HZ : 50°20′00″            |
| the third page of soft key. Press [F1]   | [F4]     | V : 82°00′00″ C           |
| (SET Hz) to set horizontal angle.        | [F1]     | 📕 : m I                   |
|  |          |                           |
|  |          | All DIST RECORD +         |
|  |          | Set Stn EDM ↓             |
|  |          | SET Hz TILT BEEP          |
| ③Screen shows the current horizontal     |          | 【Hz Settings】             |
| angle value                              |          |                           |
| A:                                       |          | HZ: 50°20'00"             |
| To choose the readings of the current    |          |                           |
| horizontal circle as the orientation     |          |                           |
| angle, press [F4] (SET) directly.        |          | 0 SET SET                 |
|  |          | A: press [SET]            |
| B:                                       |          | 【Hz Settings】             |
| To choose the other angle value as       |          |                           |
| orientation angle, just input the needed | [F4]     | HZ: 50°20′00″             |
| angle and press [ENT].                   |          |                           |
| e.g.: input 120°20′30″. %1)~%3)          |          |                           |
|  |          | 0 SET                     |
| C:                                       |          | B: Input angle            |
| To set horizontal angle to zero, press   |          |                           |
| [F1] (0SET). Screen shows as the right   | Input HZ | [Hz Settings]             |
| picture and presents whether to set      | +        |                           |
| horizontal angle to zero? If yes, press  | [ENT]    | HZ : $120^{\circ}20'00''$ |
| [F4] (OK) and return to measure          |          |                           |
| function. To renew settings, press [F1]  |          |                           |
| (CANCEL) to return to horizontal         |          | INSERT DELETE CLEAR .     |
| angle setting function.                  |          | Press[0SET]               |
|  |          | 【Hz Settings】             |
|  |          |                           |
|  | [F1]     | Setting Hz 0?             |
|  | [F4]     |                           |
|  |          | CANCEL OK                 |



| (4) Return | to m    | easure | func    | tion,  | the  |
|------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|------|
| horizontal | angle   | set    | just    | now    | is   |
| displayed, | here ta | kes se | tting z | zero a | s an |
| example.   |         |        |         |        |      |

₩4)~₩5)

| [Measure] | 1/4  |         | _    |
|-----------|------|---------|------|
| Pt ID:    |      | A       | 1    |
| RHT :     |      | 1.500 n | n 🖸  |
| HZ :      |      | 0°00′0  | 0″ 🔿 |
| V :       |      | 90°00′0 | 0″ C |
| 4         |      |         | m I  |
| - III     |      |         | m    |
| SET Hz    | TILT | BEEP    | ←    |

 $\times$ 1)If there is something wrong in inputting, press  $\checkmark$  to move the cursor to the place needed to modify,

or press [F3](CLEAR) and input the correct one

%2) If an error numerical value is inputted (such as: 70') and screen do not response the inputting, a reasonable numerical key has to be pressed

3)If the angle unit is degree, minute and second, as part of "degree" is finished, you need to press • or

 $\blacksquare$  to move the cursor to the next inputting area.

%4) The setting of horizontal left angle/right angle, may be finished in [Main Settings]. Refer to "4.4 Main Settings".

\*5) For vertical angle setting, it can also be finished in [Main Settings]. Refer to "4.4 Main Settings".

### 3.3.2 Setting the Instrument Height and Prism Height

After setting the relative coordinate of the occupied point according to origin point, the instrument automatically converts and displays the prism point Coordinate based on the origin and occupied point.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION  | DISPPLAY  |
|---|--|---|
| ①Press [F4](), turn to the second<br>page of soft key, press [F1](SetStn) to<br>set measurement station and<br>instrument height.   | [F4]<br>[F1]   | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       A1         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ :       0°00'00"         V :       90°00'00"         Image: Set Stn       Image: Set Stn            |
| ②Input the pointID of measurement<br>station, instrument height and<br>coordinate. After finishing one item,<br>press [ENT] to move the cursor to the<br>next one. Since the Desc. item<br>describes measurement station, it may<br>not be inputted | Input<br>pointID of<br>measurement<br>station point<br>+<br>[ENT]<br>Input INS.Ht<br>+<br>[ENT]<br>Input ENH<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Set.Stn 】         Pt ID :       OCC1         INS.Ht:       1.000 m         Desc:          X0/N0 :       0.000 m         Y0/E0 :       0.000 m         H0 :       0.000 m         SET |

**STONEX R2** 



| ③As all inputting items are finished,<br>press [F4](SET) to keep the data of<br>measurement station and return to | [F4] | Measure     Pt ID:     RHT:     HZ:     V: | 1/4<br>A1<br>1.500 m<br>00°00'00"<br>90°00'00"<br>m | ∎ DOC I |
|---|------|--|---|---------|
| measurement station and return to measure function.   |      |  | m   | Ĩ       |
|   |      | SetStn                                     | EDM ↓   |         |

#### 3.3.3 Measurement

As all settings are finished, you can start survey now, the survey result has four pages including all general survey data, press [PAGE] to check.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION  | DISPLAY  |
|--|--|--|
| ①Input pointID and prism height,<br>after finishing one item, press ENT<br>to move the cursor to the next item.<br>Input the coding if necessary.  | Input Pt ID<br>+<br>[ENT]<br>Input RHT<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       A1         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ :       0°00'00"         V :       90°00'00"         Image: Second Sec          |
| ②Collimate the prism center, press [F1](All) or [F2](DIST) + [F3](RECORD) to start survey, and record the data being surveyed. The measured and recorded data include angle, distance, coordinate, press IPAGE1 to see | [F1]<br>or<br>[F2]<br>+<br>[F3]                      | Measure $1/4$ Pt ID :       A1         RHT: $1.500 \text{ m}$ HZ: $20'10''$ $90^{\circ}00'00''$ $0^{\circ}$ Image: State of the sta  |
| ③Once a point of survey is finished,<br>the pointID will be automatically<br>added 1 by the procedure, collimate<br>the prism center to repeat the steps<br>and start to measure the next point.<br>※1).               |  | 【 Measure 】 1/4         Pt ID:       A2         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ :       •20'10"         V :       90°00'00"         Image: Second Sec |

The other soft keys at the bottom of the screen:

**Compensation**: To set Open and Shut of tilt compensation, with options of 1-axis and OFF. Please refer to "4.1 LEVELING" for detailed introduction.

#### Sector Beep

[F1]ON: Sector Beep sounds at right angles (0 °, 90 °, 180 °, 270 ° or 0, 100, 200, 300gon)



[F2]OFF: Sector Beep switched off.

Sector Beep Example: From 95.0 to 99.5 gon (or from 105.0 to 100.5 gon) a "Fast beep" sounds. From 99.5 to 99.995 gon (or from 100.5 to 100.005 gon) a "Permanent beep" sounds.

As shown in the picture below:



IN GRAPH : 1) No beep 2) Fast beep (interrupted). 3) Permanent beep.

#### 3.3.4 Coding

Codes contain information about recorded points. With the help of coding, points can be assigned to a particular group simplifying later processing. More information on coding can be found under "File Management".

#### The operational steps of simple coding:

1, Move the cursor to the "Code" column

2, Input coding name

3, Press [All] to start distance measure and record the coding and measurement data together. Press [Code] to search inputted coding and modify the attributes

#### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION           | DISPLAY   |  |
|---|---------------------|---|--|
| ① Press [PAGE] to display measure<br>page of 3/4 and move the cursor to<br>Code item. | [PAGE]<br>+<br>[F4] | 【Measure】 3/4         Pt ID:       A1         Code:       CODING         RHT:       1.500 m         HZ::       63°40'50"         V       94°33'51"         I       I         All       DIST |  |



After starting [Coding] function, the coding screen shows as follows:

| Code Search 1/2      | 2     |
|----------------------|-------|
| Select / Input new o | code! |
| Search:              |       |
| Code :               | 🕩     |
| Desc :               |       |
| Info1 :              |       |
| Info2 :              |       |
| RECORD ADD           | OK OK |

GSI- code:



CODE: Code name DESC: Additional remark Info1: Editable information including more content

Info8 : Lines

 $\bigcirc$  After Code Search function is started, if the code name is already in the code storeroom, it can be edited. Here the edited data can not be kept in the code storeroom any more. You may press [RECORD] to keep it in data document as a single coding datum, or press [All] (or [DIST] + [RECORD]) to keep it in data document together with those survey data as a single coding datum. Besides, the save sequence of coding data and practical measurement data can also be set (to set in the item Code Record in "Main Settings" and "Settings").

To set code 'save before': represents that as the survey is finished, the coding datum will be saved before practical survey data.

To set code 'save after': represents that this coding datum is saved after practical survey data.

 $\bigcirc$ If the code input does not exist, after editing, you may press [ADD] to add a new code to code storeroom, or press [RECORD] or [All] (or [DIST] + [RECORD]) to keep it as a single coding datum in survey data document

### The operations under two situations are introduced separately:

#### 1) The inputted coding name exists in the store: Extend/edit codes

As the needed code is called up from code list, the attributes can be overwritten freely.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|--|-----------|--|
| ①The procedure automatically search<br>the code in code storeroom, if the<br>inputted code exists, it will be<br>displayed in Code item. ※1) |           | $Code Search$ $1/2 \checkmark$<br>Select / Input new code !Search:<br>Code:Desc:Info1 :Info2 : $1/2$ RECORDADDOK |



|   |                                | Т       |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|
|   |                                |         | 【Code Search】1/2 ▼                         |  |  |
|   | Edit                           | the     | Select / Input new code !                  |  |  |
| ②Expand/edit the coding attributes, as  | coding                         |         | Search: SAN                                |  |  |
| one item is input, press ENT to move  | attributes                     |         | Desc :                                     |  |  |
| the cursor to the next item   | +                              |         | Info1 :                                    |  |  |
| the europ to the next ttem.   |                                |         | Info2 :                                    |  |  |
|   | [ENI]                          |         | RECORD ADD OK                              |  |  |
| ③ The edited code can be kept in  | [F4]                           |         | A: press[RECORD]                           |  |  |
| measurement document.   |                                |         | [Measure] 3/4                              |  |  |
|   |                                |         | Pt ID: A1                                  |  |  |
| A Bross [E1]/DECORD) to roturn to   |                                |         | Code:                                      |  |  |
| A: Fless [F1](RECORD) to letuin to  |                                |         | RHT: 1.500 m 🕐                             |  |  |
| measure function, set the input code as   |                                |         | HZ: $0^{\circ}00'00'' \subset$             |  |  |
| the code of the present measuring point   |                                |         | V: 9050000 I                               |  |  |
| and add a new coding datum to   |                                |         |  |  |  |
| Measurements document. ※ 2)   |                                |         | All CODE EDM V                             |  |  |
|   |                                |         |  |  |  |
| B : Press [F2] (ADD), a dialog  |                                |         |  |  |  |
| appearing as the right picture. The   |                                |         | B: Press[ADD]                              |  |  |
| same code can not be added repeatedly   |                                |         | [Code Search]                              |  |  |
| same code can not be added repeatedry,  |                                |         |  |  |  |
| press [F4] to return. $(\times 3)$  |                                |         |  |  |  |
|   |                                |         | Code Exist!                                |  |  |
| C: Press [F4] (OK) only to set the  |                                |         |  |  |  |
| inputted code as the code of the present  |                                |         |  |  |  |
| measuring point and return to the   |                                |         | OK   |  |  |
| measure function. <sup>3</sup> ×4)  |                                |         |  |  |  |
| *1) A wildcard"*"can also be input to   | search all co                  | odes i  | n code storeroom, press $$ to display each |  |  |
| code. Press [PAGE] to see the other page  | s of coding a                  | ttribu  | tes.                                       |  |  |
| ×2)The added coding data can be found   | in Measuren                    | ients ( | of File Management.                        |  |  |
| ×3) The same code name can not be added repeatedly in code storeroom                                  |                                |         |  |  |  |
| they can only be recorded together with t   | the practical r                | neasu   | rement point.                              |  |  |
| The settings of coding record in "Settings" or "Main settings" are "save before and save after", here |                                |         |  |  |  |
| explain separately as follows:  | explain separately as follows: |         |  |  |  |
| save before: to save coding data  | before practi                  | cal su  | irvey data                                 |  |  |
| Please inquire in "measurements"  | document.                      | ter pr  | actical survey data                        |  |  |

# 2) If the code does not exist in code storeroom, input each item of coding attributes manually

|  | OPERATIONAL STEPS | OPERATION | DISPLAY |
|--|-------------------|-----------|---------|
|--|-------------------|-----------|---------|



|   |            | 1   | -  |
|---|------------|-----|--|
|   |            |     | Code Search $1/2 \checkmark$             |
| ① Individual code blocks can be         | Input 1    | the | Select / Input new code !                |
| entered directly via keypad. Once an    | coding     |     | Search:                                  |
| item is finished press FNT to move      | attributes |     |  |
|   | autoutes   |     | Info1 :                                  |
| the cursor to the next attribute. $(1)$ | +          |     | Info2 :                                  |
|   | [ENT]      |     | RECORD ADD OK                            |
| ②A: Press [F1](RECORD) to return        |            |     | A : The code data being added to         |
| to Measure function, and set the        |            |     | Measurements document                    |
| input coding as the code of the         |            |     | 【VIEW】 88 ₩₩<br>Mode: CODING SYS MESS    |
| present measuring point, add a new      |            |     | Pt ID:                                   |
| coding datum to Measurements            |            |     | Code: STONEX                             |
| de sum ant 20                           |            |     | Desc:                                    |
| document %2)                            |            |     | Date: 05.08.2006                         |
|   |            |     | Time: 11:29:41                           |
|   |            |     | B. New code added in the code storeroom: |
| B: Press [F2] (ADD). Besides            |            |     | Code search / delete $1/2$               |
| returning to measure function and       |            |     | Search:                                  |
| setting the input code as the code of   |            |     | Code : STONEX $\clubsuit$                |
| present measuring point, a new code     |            |     | Desc: VIP                                |
| will also be added to the code          |            |     | Intol:                                   |
| storeroom $\overset{\times}{}^{(2)}$    |            |     | Info2 :                                  |
| storeroom. ×3)                          |            |     | NEW DELETE                               |
|   |            |     | C:                                       |
| C: Press [F4] (OK) only to set the      |            |     | [Measure] 3/4                            |
| input code as the code of present       |            |     | •  |
| measuring pointID and return to         |            |     | Pt ID: A1                                |
| measure function. Only by starting      |            |     | CODE: STONEX                             |
| surveying can the input coding be       |            |     | HZ: 63°40'50" C                          |
| saved into Measurements documents       |            |     | HZ: 94°33′51″ I                          |
| along with measuring operations.        |            |     | <u> </u>                                 |
| ※4)                                     |            |     | All CODE EDM ↓                           |

%1)Press [PAGE] to edit /view the other pages of the coding attributes

%2)The added coding datum can be seen in Measurements of File Management.

3)The added coding can be found in the code storeroom.

%4)Press [OK] to conclude the coding function, the coding blocks are kept in the system temporarily, and they can only be recorded together with the practical measurement point.

The settings of coding record in "Settings" or "Main settings" are: save before and save after, here explain separately as follows:

save before: to save coding data before practical survey data

save after : to save the coding data closely after practical survey data

Please inquire in "Measurements" document.

3.3.5 Quick Code

Using the quick code function, a predefined code can be called up directly via numeric keypad on the instrument. The code is selected by entering a two digit number, the measurement is triggered and the measured data and code saved.

A total of 100 codes can be assigned; you may create codes with "Codelist Manager" provided by STONEX Company, and transfer to the instrument. Each code can be assigned a unique one or two digit number in the "Codelist Manager".

If no numbers are allocated to the codes in "Codelist Manager", the code is selected in accordance with the order in which the codes were entered in the code list (e.g.: 01->: first code in the code list. 10-> tenth code in the code list). About the coding format please refer to appendix A.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION   | DISPLAY   |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| <ul> <li>①Collimate the prism center of the target point, and input pointID and prism height, press[PAGE] to display measure page of 3/4, press [F4](↓) to display the third page soft key</li> <li>②Press [F2](Q-CODE) to start quick code function. Screen prompts 'Q-code active!' and then return to measure page of 3/4.</li> </ul> | Collimate to<br>the target<br>point +<br>Input PtID,<br>RHT +<br>[PAGE]<br>+ [F4] | $Measure$ $3/4$ Pt ID:A1Code :RHT:1.500 mHZ: $63^{\circ}40'50''$ V: $94^{\circ}33'51''$ IIIIIDISTRECORDIAllCODEEDMIAllQ-code active!  |  |  |
| ©Press [F2] again, and shut Q-CODE function.   |   |   |  |  |
| ③ The serial number of the input<br>quick coding in internal memory is a 2<br>digit number. ※1)  | Input the<br>serial number<br>of Q-CODE   | 【Measure】 3/4         Pt ID:       A1         Code :          RHT:       1.500 m         HZ:       63°40′50″         V:       94°33′51″         I      m         All       Q-CODE |  |  |



STONEX

(1)Even if only 1digit is dispatched to the coding in "code block manager", 2 digit numeric code should be inputted. E.g.: 4->Input 04

\*2)If the code is input on the instrument, or the code has not been dispatched a quick code in "code block manager", the code will be numbered in its save sequence, therefore, as the input quick code is bigger than the total number of codes, the program will prompt "Code no Exist!"

### 4. FUNCTIONS

Several functions can be called up via [FNC] key.

G Functions can also be started directly from different applications.

 $\bigcirc$  Each function from the FNC menu can be assigned to the [USER] key. (See 4.4 "Main Settings")

Several functions:

### Light ON/OFF

Switches display light on/off.

#### Units

Display the current distance and angle unit. Pressing  $\blacktriangleleft \mathbb{D}$  or  $\mathbb{O} \blacktriangleright$  can change the units.

After one setting is finished, move to the next by pressing  $\stackrel{\bigcirc}{\checkmark}$  or  $\stackrel{\frown}{\frown}$ . When all settings are

done, press [SET] to save and return.

#### **Free-Coding**

Select codes from the code list or enter a new code.

### 4.1 LEVELING

As the tilt sensor is activated, automatic correction of vertical angle for unlevelment is displayed.

To ensure a precise angle measurement, tilt sensor must be activated (See 4.4 Main Settings), and the display can be used to fine level the instrument.

If the instrument hasn't been leveled roughly, the screen displays that the instrument is out of the automatic correction range, and that it needs to be leveled manually. Please refer to "2.2 Instrument Setup" for detailed leveling instruction.

 $\bigcirc$  STONEX R2 Total Station compensates the vertical angle reading due to inclination of the vertical axis in the X directions.

#### **OPERATION STEPS**

| OPERATION STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| ①Press FUNC to enter into the routine<br>function Menu, then press F1 (Level),<br>then enter the Tilt adjust screen. Then<br>press PAGE to find the value, if the<br>value is within $\pm 3'$ , it indicates that it<br>is with the designed range of automatic<br>tilt correction. Press [F4] to return to<br>Measure menu.<br>If the value exceeds $\pm 3'$ , manual<br>leveling is a must. | [F1]      | Tilt AdjustF1 LevelF2 Target OffsetF3 Delete Last RecordF4 Main settingF1F2F3F4Tilt AdjustX: $-0^{\circ}10'21''$ Y: $-0'07'08''$ |
|   |           | BACK   |
| <sup>(2)</sup> If the instrument hasn't been leveled<br>precisely, rotate the tribrach screws<br>and level the instrument according to<br>the value's changing displayed in the<br>screen.  |           | 【Tilt Adjust】<br>X: -0 00'21"<br>Y: -0 00'08"<br>BACK  |
| ③After leveling, press [F4] to return to Measure menu.  |           |  |

When the instrument is placed on an unstable stage or in a windy weather condition,



the display of vertical angle is unstable. You can switch off the auto tilt correction function of vertical angle.

 $\[mathcal{C}\]$  If the mode of auto correction has been activated, (single axis, see "4.4 Main Settings"), in the condition that the instrument has not been leveled, the program will demand that the instrument must be leveled at first, so as to enter other functions.

### 4.2 TARGET OFFSET

When it is not possible to set up the reflector or aim the target point directly, this function will perform helpfully. Enter the offset values (length, cross and/or height offset). The values for the angle and distances can be calculated directly for the target point.



 $\bigcirc$  If the height offset value is plus, it indicates that the offset point is higher than the measurement point.

#### **OPERATION STEPS:**

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                              | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|--|-----------|--|
| ① Press [FNC] to enter into the Function menu. | FNC       | <b>[</b> Function ] 1/4 <b>[</b> F1 Level(1)F2 Target Offset(2)F3 Delete Last Record(3)F4 Main Settings(4)F1F2F3F4 |



| DPress [F2] to enter into Target Offset                                   | [E2]           | Target Offset  |
|---|----------------|--|
| En esti en  | [12]           | Input Offset!  |
|   | +              | T_Offset : 0.000m  |
| Input the offset values (length, cross                                    | Input          | H Offset : 0.000m  |
| and/ or height offset values).Define the                                  | offset values, |  |
| period for which the offset is to apply.                                  | period of      | MODE: 0set After REC   |
| Press [F1] (OSET) to set eccentricity                                     | applicability  | OSET OK  |
| to zero.  | +[ENT]         |  |
| Press [F4] to confirm.  | +[F4]          |  |
| $③$ Press navigation key $\blacktriangleleft$ $\square$ $\blacksquare$ to |                | 【Target Offset】  |
| select the period of applicability. The                                   |                | Input Offset!<br>T. Offset : 0.000m                            |
| modes available are: 0Set After REC                                       | < <b>○</b> ()► | L_Offset : 0.000m  |
| and Permanent.  | +              | H_Offset : 0.000m  |
| After finishing all the settings, press                                   | [F4]           | MODE: 0set After REC◀►   |
| [F4] to save.   |                | OSET OK  |
| ④ The program calculates the  |                | [Measure] 1/4  |
| corrected values and returns to the                                       |                | PtID: A2   |
| application from which the offset   | [F2]           | R.HT: 1.500 m  |
| function was started  | [1 2]          | HZ: 🕎 0°00'00" 🧿   |
| Collimate the center of reflector and                                     |                | V: <u>90°10′50″</u>  |
| Commate the center of reflector and                                       |                | = : m l  |
| press [F2] to start measuring. $\approx 1$ )                              |                |  |
|   |                |  |
|   |                | Measure  |
| (5) The corrected angle and distances                                     |                | PtID: A2 ■<br>P HT. 1 500 m                                    |
| are displayed when a valid distance                                       |                | HZ: 0°00′00″ <b>O</b>  |
| measurement has been triggered or   |                | V : 90°10′50″ C  |
| exists.   |                | 🚄 : 5.568 m I  |
|   |                | <b>4</b> : 3.689 m   |
|   |                | All DIST RECORD ↓  |
| <sup>(6)</sup> When "0set After REC" is selected:                         |                | Displays the Rec. data beforehand.                             |
|   |                |  |
| If [All] is started, the program will                                     |                | PtID: A2 $\blacksquare$<br>R HT: 1500 m                        |
| display the data (the target point)                                       |                | HZ: $0^{\circ}00'00''$   |
| which is calculated by adding the   |                | V: 90°10′50″ C   |
| measured result and the offset  |                |  |
| correction.   |                | <b>4</b> : 3.689 m   |
| If [DIST] is started, you must restart                                    |                | AII DIST RECORD  |
| measurement after pressing  |                | Restart measurement, displaying the data of measurement point: |
| [RECORD] to display the actual value                                      |                | Poone  |
| of the measurement point  |                |  |

| STONEX R2  | S STONEX   |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| When the "Permanent" is selected, the<br>program will always display the data<br>added the offset correction.  | 【Measure】         PtID:       A2         R.HT:       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°10'50"         Image: State of the st |  |  |  |
| ⑦ If there is no more point of target<br>offset to measure, repeat step ① to<br>restart the Target Offset function.  | 【Target Offset】         Input Offset!         T_Offset :       0.000m         L_Offset :       0.000m         H_Offset :       0.000m         MODE:       Set After REC ↓         ØSET       ØK  |  |  |  |
| %1) If the coordinate of target point is needed to calculate, please set the coordinate of station, heights of instrument and reflector, backsight point, etc. |  |  |  |  |

The period of applicability can be set as follows:

| MODE           | EXPLANATION  |
|----------------|--|
| Oset After REC | The offset values are set to 0 after the point is saved.   |
| Permanent      | The offset values are applied to all further measurements. |

 $\mathbb{C}$ The offset values are always reset to 0 when the application is quit.

### 4.3 DELETING LAST RECORD

This function deletes the last recorded data block, which can be either a measurement block or a code block.

Deleting the last record is irreversible!

Only records recorded during measurement can be deleted.

#### **OPERATION STEPS:**

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                              | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|--|-----------|--|
| ① Press [FNC] to enter into the Function menu. | FNC       | 【Function】 1/4▼F1 Level(1)F2 Target Offset(2)F3 Delete Last Record(3)F4 Main Settings(4)F1F2F3F4 |

**STONEX R2** 



| ②Press [F3] to delete the last record, as shown on the right.   | [F3] | Sure delete final record?   |
|---|------|---|
| ③Press [F4] to confirm the deleting.<br>If not, press [F1] (CANCEL), the<br>program will return to Measure<br>function. |      | 【Measure】         P + ID:       A2         R.HT:       1.500 m         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       90°10'50"         I       m         I       I         RHT       RECORD |

#### 4.4 MAIN SETTINGS

This menu enables extensive user-specific settings in order to adapt the instrument to their own requirements.

You can rewrite some important settings.

C You can also start this function by selecting "Settings" in "Menu". OPERATION STEPS:

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLY  |  |
|---|-----------|---|--|
| ① Press [FNC] to enter into the<br>Function menu and select "Main<br>Settings", or press [MENU] and select<br>"Settings". | FNC       | <ul> <li>[Function] 1/4</li> <li>F1 Level</li> <li>F2 Target Offset</li> <li>F3 Delete Last Record</li> <li>F4 Main Settings</li> <li>F1 F2 F3</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>▼</li> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>(3)</li> <li>(4)</li> <li>F4</li> </ul>                    |
| ② Press [F4] to enter into Settings function.   | [F4]      | 【Setting】 1/4<br>Contrast:<br>TriggerKey:<br>User Key:<br>V-Setting:<br>Tilt Crn:<br>Coll. Crn:   | $4 \bigoplus$ $CFF \bigoplus$ $Light \bigoplus$ $Zenith \bigoplus$ $OFF \bigoplus$ $OFF \bigoplus$ $SET$ |



| ③ Press navigation key ◀ ● ♥ to select other modes of this setting, and press [ENT] or ♥ to move on to the next setting. ※1)       ◀ ● ● + + [ENT] or ♥ to move on to the [ENT] or ♥ to move on to the next setting. ※1)       ↓ ● ● + + (ENT] or ♥ to move on to the next setting. ※1)         @ Press [PAGE] to display other pages. Repeat step ③ on other items to be set.       Iseting] 2/4       ♥ Seting] 2/4       ♥ Seting] 3/4         [Quertex] Set.       @ OFF ● (Data Output : Intern ● Auto-Off : ON● Data Output : Intern ● Auto-Off : Seting] 3/4         [Setting] I 4/4       Stating I 4/4       Stating I 4/4       Seting I  |  |   |   |  |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| (a) Press [PAGE] to display other pages.         Repeat step ③ on other items to be set.         PAGE         (a) Press [PAGE] to display other pages.         Repeat step ③ on other items to be set.         (b) Press [PAGE]         (c) PAGE]         (  | ③ Press navigation key ◀ D ● to<br>select other modes of this setting, and<br>press [ENT] or ♥to move on to the<br>next setting. ※1) | <ul> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li></ul> | 【Setting】1/4<br>CONTRAST:<br>TriggerKey<br>User Key<br>V SETTING<br>Tilt Grn :<br>Coll. Crn :             | ↓<br>4<br>OFF<br>Light<br>Zenith<br>OFF<br>OFF<br>OFF<br>SET       |
| Repeat step ⑤ on outer nems to be       Image: 0°00'01" ↓         set.       AngReading: 0°00'01" ↓         Angle Unit :       dd.mm.ss ↓         DistReading:       Imm ↓         Dist. Unit:       Meter ↓         Tenp. Unit :       C ↓         Press Unit       hPa ↓         SET       Imm ↓         (Setting) 4/4       Aggle Unit :         GSI 8/16 :       GSI 16 ↓         Mask 1/2 :       Mask 2 ↓         Coord Mask:       X/N Y/E ↓         NEH/ENH:       NEH ↓         Code Rec.:       Save before ↓         SET       Imm ↓         (S) After all settings are done, press       Imm ↓         [F4] (SET) to save, and quit the settings menu.       Imm ↓         **1) Press ▼ to move the cursor upward and downward; press ▲ ● ● to select other modes in the item.  | (4)Press [PAGE] to display other pages.  | PAGE  | 【Setting】 2/4Sector Beep:Beep:HZ<=>Face Def.Data Output :Auto-Off :                                       | OFF<br>OFF<br>Right Angle<br>VK-Left<br>Intern<br>ON<br>SET        |
| Image: Setting Imag                              | set.   |   | 【Setting】 3/4<br>AngReading:<br>Angle Unit :<br>DistReading:<br>Dist. Unit:<br>Tenp. Unit :<br>Press Unit | 0°00′01″     dd.mm.ss     1 mm     Meter     C     hPa     SET     |
| <ul> <li>⑤ After all settings are done, press</li> <li>[F4] (SET) to save, and quit the Settings menu.</li> <li>▲</li> <li>※1) Press ▼ to move the cursor upward and downward; press ▲ ● ● to select other modes in the item.</li> </ul>  |  |   | 【Setting】 4/4GSI 8/16Mask 1/2Coord Mask:NEH/ENH:Code Rec.:  | GSI 16 ↓<br>Mask 2 ↓<br>X/N Y/E ↓<br>NEH ↓<br>Save before ↓<br>SET |
| [F4] (SET) to save, and quit the Settings menu. ★ ************************************  | ⑤After all settings are done, press  |   |   |  |
| Settings menu.<br>*(1) Press to move the cursor upward and downward; press () to select other modes in the item.  | [F4] (SET) to save, and quit the   |   |   |  |
| *1) Press $\checkmark$ to move the cursor upward and downward; press $\checkmark \square \square \checkmark$ to select other modes in the item.   | Settings menu.   |   |   |  |
| (2) $(2)$ | *1) Press $\checkmark$ to move the cursor upwa<br>item.  | ard and downwar   | rd; press $\triangleleft$ $\square$ $\square$ to  | select other modes in the  |

### Detailed instruction to the Settings is shown as follow.

| FUNCTION | OPTION | EXPLANATION  |
|----------|--------|--|
| Contrast | 1~8    | Setting the display contrast in 10% steps. Customers can |
|          |        | adjust the display to best status through this function. |

S STONEX

|             |                     | The trigger key is right above the Power Key.               |
|-------------|---------------------|---|
| TriggerKey  | All/ Dist/OFF       | OFF Trigger key deactivated.                                |
|             |                     | All Trigger key with same function as the [All] key.        |
|             |                     | Dist Trigger key with same function as the [Dist] key.      |
|             | Light/Level/HT      |   |
|             | Transfer/Offset/    | One function from the Function menu. Customers can          |
|             | Code/Dist.Unit/     | designate the [USER] key according the using frequency      |
| User Key    | Angle Unit/ Hidden  | and habit.  |
|             | Pt/Delete Rec./     |   |
|             | Tracking/Check Tie/ |   |
|             | Settings            |   |
|             |                     | The "0" orientation of the vertical circle can be either    |
|             | Zenith/ Horizon/    | selected for the zenith, the horizontal plane or in %.      |
|             | V - (%)             | • Zenith: Zenith=0 °, Horizon=90 °                          |
| V-Setting   |                     | • Horizon: Zenith=90 °, Horizon=0 °                         |
|             |                     | • V-(%): 45 °=100%; Horizon=0 °                             |
|             |                     | If the V-% value increases rapidly and exceed 300%,         |
|             |                     | it displays as ''%''.                                       |
|             |                     | • OFF: Tilt compensation is switched off.                   |
|             |                     | • 1-axis V-angle relate to the plumb line.                  |
|             |                     | If the instrument is set on an unstable base (e.g. shaking  |
|             |                     | platform, ship, etc.) the compensator should be switched    |
| Tilt Crn.   | 1- axis / OFF       | off. This avoids the compensator drifting out of its        |
|             |                     | measuring range and interrupting the measuring process by   |
|             |                     | indicating an error.  |
|             |                     | The compensator setting remains active even after the       |
|             |                     | instrument is switched off.                                 |
|             |                     | • ON : HZ Collimation is switched on.                       |
|             |                     | • OFF: HZ Collimation is switched off.                      |
|             |                     | If option "Coll Crn." is active, each measured HZ angle is  |
| Coll Crn.   | ON/OFF              | corrected.  |
|             |                     | For normal operation, the HZ Collimation remains            |
|             |                     | switched on.  |
|             |                     | See "10. Check and Adjust" for detailed instruction.        |
|             |                     | • ON: Sector Beep sounds at right angles (0 °, 90 °, 180 °, |
| Sector Beep | ON/OFF              | 270 °, or 0, 100, 200, 300 gon)                             |
|             |                     | • OFF: Sector Beep is switched off.                         |



S STONEX

|             |                      | The beep is an acoustic signal after each key stroke.                     |
|-------------|----------------------|---|
| Beep        | ON/OFF               | ON: Beep switched on.   |
|             |                      | OFF: Beep switched off.   |
|             |                      | HZ Incrementation Direction:  |
|             |                      | Right Ang: Set right HZ for "clockwise direction                          |
| HZ <=>      | Right Ang / Left     | measurement".   |
|             | Ang                  | Left Ang: Set left HZ for "Counter-clock direction                        |
|             |                      | measurement".   |
| Face I Def. | VK-Left/             | Defines the telescope face I in relation to the position of               |
|             | VK- Right            | the V circle.   |
|             |                      | • Intern: All data is recorded in internal memory.                        |
| Data Output | Intern / RS232       | • RS232: Data is recorded via the serial interface. With                  |
|             |                      | this aim, a data storage device must be connected.                        |
|             |                      | • ON: The instrument is switched off after 20 minutes                     |
|             |                      | without any action (= no key pressed; V and HZ angle                      |
| Auto - OFF  | ON/OFF               | deviation $\leq 3^{\prime}/\pm 600$ cc).                                  |
|             |                      | •OFF: The instrument is switched on permanently. Battery                  |
|             |                      | discharges quicker.   |
|             |                      |   |
|             |                      | The displayed angle format can be selected in three                       |
|             |                      | grades.   |
|             |                      | • For 360 °' ": 0 00'01"/0 00'05"/0 00'10"                                |
| Min Reading |                      | • For 360 ° 0.0001 %0.005 %0.0010 °                                       |
|             |                      | • For gon: 0.0001gon/0.0005gon/0.0010gon                                  |
|             |                      | • For mil: 0.01mil/0.05mil/0.10mil  |
|             |                      | + ° ' "(degree, sexagesimal), possible angle values: 0 $^\circ\!\!\!\sim$ |
|             |                      | 359 '59'59"   |
|             | dd. mm. ss           | •DD(degree, decimal), possible angle values:0 %359.9999 °                 |
| Angle Unit  | / deg/ gon/ mil      | • gon, possible angle values: 0gon~399.9999gon                            |
|             |                      | • mil, possible angle values: 0mil~6399.99mil                             |
|             |                      | The setting of the angle units can be changed at any time.                |
|             |                      | The actual displayed values are converted according to the                |
|             |                      | selected unit.  |
|             |                      | • M Meter   |
| Dist. Unit  | Meter / US-ft /      | • US-ft Us-feet   |
|             | INT-ft / ft – in 1/8 | • INT-ft International feet   |
|             |                      | • ft-in 1/8 US-feet-inch-1/8 inch   |





| Temp. Unit | °C / °F          | • °C            | Degree Celsius                          |
|------------|------------------|-----------------|---|
|            |                  | • °F            | Degree Fahrenheit                       |
|            |                  | • hPa           | Hecto Pascal                            |
| Press Unit | hPa/mbar/mmHg/in | • mbar          | Milliba                                 |
|            | Hg               | • mmHg          | Millimeter mercury column               |
|            |                  | • inHg          | Inch mercury column                     |
| Code Rec.  | Save before /    | Sets if the o   | code block is saved before or after the |
|            | Save after       | measurement (s  | see "3.3.4 Coding")                     |
|            |                  | Select GSI outp | put format.                             |
| GSI 8/16   | GSI 8/ GSI 16    | GSI 8: 8100+    | 12345678                                |
|            |                  | GSI 16: 8100-   | +1234567890123456                       |
|            |                  | Select GSI outp | put mask.                               |
| Mask1/2    | Mask1/ Mask2     | • Mask1: Ptll   | D, Hz, V, SD, ppm+mm, hr, hi            |
|            |                  | • Mask2: Ptll   | D, Hz, V, SD, E, N, H, hr               |

#### 4.5 HEIGHT TRANSFER

This function determines the height of the instrument from measurements to a maximum of 5 target points with known heights, in two faces.

While measuring to several targets with known heights, the improvement is indicated in the "delta" value.



| STONEX R2   |  | S STONEX  |
|---|--|---|
| ① Press [FNC] to enter into the<br>Function menu. Press [PAGE] to turn<br>to Page 2.  | FNC<br>+<br>PAGE                           | $[Function]$ $1/4$ $\checkmark$ F1 Level(1)F2 Target Offset(2)F3 Delete Last Record(3)F4 Main Settings(4)F1F2F3F4F4[Function] $2/4$ $\checkmark$ F1Height Transfer(5)F2Hidden Point(6)F3Free- Coding(7)F4Check TieF1F2F3F4  |
| ② Press [F1] to enter into Height<br>Transfer function.   | [F1]                                       | 【Height Transfer】       1         Select Target Meas!       ■         Pt ID:          R. HT:       1.500 m         H/Z:      m         Image: |
| ③Press [F4](↓) twice to display the<br>third page of soft keys. Press [F2] to<br>enter into the settings of instrument<br>height. | [F4]<br>+<br>[F4]<br>+<br>[F2]             | 【Height Transfer】         Stn. Pt.         Ins. HT:       2.000 m         X0/N0 :       100.000 m         Y0/E0 :       100.000 m         H0 :       10.000 m         BACK       OK   |
| ④ Input the current instrument height,<br>and press [F4] to return to the screen of<br>Height Transfer.                           | Input<br>instrument<br>height<br>+<br>[F4] | 【Height Transfer 】         Height Transfer 】         Select Target Meas!         Pt. ID:         R.HT:         1.500 m         H/Z:         m         Image: Image                      |

| <sup>(5)</sup> Select the known point and input the          |              | [Height Transfer] 1                        |
|--|--------------|--|
| reflector height.  |              | Select Target Meas!                        |
| The amount of known points is                                | [F1]         | Pt ID:                                     |
| shown on the upper-left corner of the                        | Input known  | R. HT: 1.500 m                             |
| screen.  | point, prism | H/Z:                                       |
|  | height       | All FDM SEARCH                             |
| There are 3 ways to select known                             | mongine      |  |
| points   |              |  |
| points.  |              |  |
|  |              | A: Press [LIS1]:                           |
|  |              | 1 Known                                    |
| A: Press [LIST], and press navigation                        |              | 2 Known                                    |
| Ō  |              | 3 Known<br>4 Known                         |
| key $\mathbf{\overline{v}}$ to call up the needed point from |              | 5 Known                                    |
| the job. Press [ENT] to return to the                        |              | 6 Known                                    |
| screen of Height Transfer                                    |              | R. Input point ID to the known point press |
| measurement.   |              | [SEARCH]                                   |
|  |              | 【Height Transfer】 1                        |
| B: Input the known point ID and press                        |              | Select Target Meas!                        |
| [SEARCH] to search whether there is                          |              | Pt ID: 1                                   |
| such a point ID in the job. Be there                         |              | R. HT: 1.500 m                             |
| some points with the same ID, press                          |              | H/Z:                                       |
| <u> </u>   |              |  |
| • to select the point needed                                 |              |  |
| Press [FNT] to return to the screen of                       |              | [Height Transfer] 1                        |
| Height Transfer measurement                                  |              | Select Target Meas!                        |
| freight fransier measurement.                                |              | Pt ID: 1                                   |
|  |              | R. HT: 1.500 m                             |
|  |              | H/Z: m C                                   |
| C: You may also input a point ID                             |              |  |
| which does not exist, and press [ENH].                       |              | All DIST SEARCH                            |
| Then input the height of the point, save                     |              | [ENH]                                      |
| the data and return to the screen of                         |              | [Height Transfer]                          |
| Height Transfer measurement.                                 |              |  |
|  |              | PtID: SA                                   |
|  |              | Н : т                                      |
|  |              |  |
|  |              |  |
|  |              | BACK SAVE                                  |
|  |              |  |
|  |              |  |

S STONEX



| <sup>®</sup> When the screen displays the height<br>of known point, press [F1](All) or<br>[F2](DIST) + [F3](RECORD) to start<br>measuring. The height of station can be<br>calculated. | [F1]<br>Or<br>[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | 【Height Transfer】       1         Select Target Meas!       ■         Pt ID:       1         R. HT:       1.500 m         H/Z :       0.0000 m         ■       :         All       DIST  |
|--|---------------------------------|--|
| ⑦ Press PAGE to turn to Page 2 to display the measurement result.  | PAGE                            | $[Height Transfer]$ 1/2         HT. Tran. Result       Stn. Pt. : $\square$ Corr. :       1.500 m $\square$ No. Pts :       10.0000 m $\square$ Add Pt       FACE       BACK       OK         Iteight Transfer]       2/2         HT. Tran. Result       OCC1         Stn. Pt. : $\square$ $\square$ X0/N0 :       1.500 m $\square$ Y0/E0 :       10.0000 m $\square$ H0 :       8.250 m       No. Pts :         No. Pts :       10.0000 m       St. Dev.:         Add Pt       FACE       BACK       OK  |
| (8) Press [F2] (FACE) to measure the same target in second face.<br>If you don't need to face measure the same point, press [F1] (Add Pt) to add a measurement of the known point.     | [F2]                            | 【Height Transfer】         Turn to face !         【Height Transfer】         Image: Select Target Meas!         Pt ID:         Image: Select Target Meas!         Pt ID:         Image: Select Target Meas!         Image: Sel |



| (9) After the Face measurement, return<br>to the result menu, and press [F1](Add<br>Pt), follow the steps (5) ~ (8) to<br>continue the measurement of the next<br>known point.  | [F1] | 【Height Transfer】       1         Select Target Meas!       ■         Pt ID:       1         R. HT:       1.500 m         H/Z :       10.0000 m         ■       :         .       m         I       DIST         SEARCH       ↓ |
|---|------|---|
| <ul> <li>This function provides the measurement of a maximum of 5 target points in two faces. After all measurements are completed, press</li> <li>[F4] to confirm the result in the menu of Height Transfer.</li> </ul>  | [F4] | HT-Tran. Result $1/2$ HT. Tran. ResultOCC1Stn. Pt. : $HT$ H0 : $8.250$ mCorr. : $HT$ No. Pts : $10.0000$ mAddPtFACEBACKOK   |
| <ul> <li>(1)</li> <li>[F1](BACK): Back to Height Transfer<br/>Result menu.</li> <li>[F2](OLD): Remains the previous<br/>station height.</li> <li>[F3](AVE): the average value of the<br/>old and new value of station height to<br/>set the station height.</li> <li>[F4](NEW): Takes the value calculated<br/>in the program as the station height.</li> </ul> |      | $HO$ ExistStn. Pt. :<br>Old HO :<br>New HO :<br>$\triangle$ HO : $BACK$ OLDAVENEW   |

### 4.6 HIDDEN POINT MEASUREMENT

The program allows measuring to a point that is not directly visible, using a special hidden-point rod.



The Picture shown above implies:

**STONEX R2** 



- 1. E, N, H of Hidden Point
- 2. Rod Length

3. Distance R1-R2

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPEATION  | DISPLAY  |
|--|---|--|
| ① Press [FNC] to enter into the Function menu. Press [PAGE] to turn to Page 2.   | [FNC]<br>+<br>[PAGE]                            | 【Function】 2/4◆F1 Height Transform(5)F2 Hidden Point(6)F3 Free-Coding(7)F4 Check Tie(8)F1F2F3F4  |
| ②Press [F2] to enter into the Hidden<br>Point function.  | [F2]  | 【Hidden Point】       ■         Meas first prism!       ■         PtID:      ,         HZ:       0°00'00"         V:       87°40'00"         I       =         All       DIST         RECORD       RDD/ED |
| ③ Press [F4] (ROD/ED) to set the total length of the rod, the distance between R1 and R2, and the measurement toleration ※ 1). After entering one setting, press [ENT] to move to the next item. Press [F4] to return to Hidden Point menu after finishing all the settings. | [F4]  | Rod Length:       Dist R1-R2:       Meas. Tol :       OK   |
| ④ Enter the point ID of the first<br>reflector, collimate the reflector and<br>press [F1](All) or [F2] (DIST) +<br>[F3](RECORD) to start measurement.  | Input PtID1<br>+<br>[F1]<br>Or[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | 【Hidden Point】       ■         Meas first prism!       ■         Pt. ID:       1         HZ:       0°00'00"         V :       87°40'00"         I       ■         All       DIST                         |
| ⑤ Enter the point ID of the second<br>reflector, collimate the reflector and<br>press [F1](All) or [F2] (DIST) +<br>[F3](RECORD) to start measurement.   | Input PtID2<br>+<br>[F1]<br>Or[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | 【Hidden Point】       ▲         Meas second prism!       ▲         Pt. ID:       1       ●         HZ:       0°00'00"       ⊂         V:       ▲       87°40'00"       I         ▲                        |



| <ul> <li><sup>®</sup>Displays the result.</li> <li>If the result is unsatisfied, press [F4] to repeat step <sup>4</sup> to redo the measurement.</li> <li>Press [F1] (FINISH) to save the result, and to quit this function.</li> </ul>                      | [F1] | 【Hidden Point】         Pt. ID:         Desc. :         X/N :         Y/E :         H/Z :         FINISH | 1<br>102.205 m<br>98.021 m<br>96.247 m<br>REMEAS |
|--|------|---|--|
| <ul> <li>(7) If the result exceed the measurement tolerance value, it will display the Over Limit.</li> <li>Press [F1]: Accepts the limit, and displays the coordinate of hidden point.</li> <li>[F4]:Return to step (2) to redo the measurement.</li> </ul> |      | 【Hidden Point】<br>Over Limit!<br>Limit:<br>Diff. :  | 0.100 m<br>0.247 m                               |
| <ul><li>※1) Rod Length: Total length of hidden-point rod.</li><li>Dist R1-R2: Spacing between the centers of reflector R1 and R2.</li></ul>  |      |   |  |

Meas. Tol: Limit of the difference between the given and measured spacing of the reflectors. If the tolerance value is exceeded, the program will prompt a warning.

### 4.7 CHECKING TIE

Calculation and display of the slope and horizontal distance, height difference, azimuth, grade, and coordinate differences between the last two measured points. Valid distance measurements are required for the calculation.





| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPEARTION            | DISPLAY  |
|--|----------------------|--|
| ① In Measure menu, measure 2 points that are used to check tie. ※1)  |                      | [Measure]       1/4         Pt ID:       1         R. HT:       1.500 m         H / Z :       10.0000 m         Image: Comparison of the second s |
| <ul> <li>2 After finishing measuring these 2<br/>points, press soft key [FNC] to enter<br/>into the Function menu. Then press<br/>[PAGE] to turn to Page 2.</li> </ul> | [FNC]<br>+<br>[PAGE] | $\[ Function \] 1/4 \]$ $\[ \bigtriangledown$ F1 Level(1)F2 Target Offset(2)F3 Delete Last Record(3)F4 Main Settings(4)F1F2F3F4F4 $\[ F1 \]$ F2F3F4F1Height Transfer(5)F2Hidden Point(6)F3Free-Coding(7)F4Check Tie(8)F1F2F3F4   |
| ③ Press [F4] to enter into Check Tie<br>menu. The screen displays the AZ of 2<br>points, and the relations of the HD, SD<br>and VD.                                    | [F4]                 | Check Tie $1/2$ $\checkmark$ AZ:       186°28'36"         Grade:       9.0% $\bigtriangleup$ 4.298 m $\bigtriangleup$ 4.316 m $\bigtriangleup$ 0.396 m $\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$   |
| ④Press [PAGE] to turn to Page 2.   | PAGE                 | $\[ Check Tie \] 2/2 \]$ $\[ \checkmark \]$ $AZ:$ 186 28'36" $Grade:$ 9.0% $\[ \bigtriangleup X/N:$ -0.466 m $\[ \bigtriangleup Y/E:$ - 4.316 m $\[ \bigtriangleup H:$ 0.396 m $\[ \boxdot M:$ OK  |
| (5) Press [F4] (OK) to return to<br>Measure menu.  | [F4]                 | 【Measure】       1/4         Pt ID:       1         R. HT:       1.500 m         H / Z :       10.0000 m         Image: Image |

#### 4.8 TRACKING

Switch on or off the tracking measurement mode. The new setting is displayed for approximately one second and then set. The function can only be activated from within the same EDM type and prism type.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION        | DISPLAY   |
|--|------------------|---|
| ①Press soft key [FNC] to enter into<br>Function menu. Press [PAGE] twice to<br>turn to Page 3.   | FNC<br>+<br>PAGE | <ul> <li><b>↓</b> FUNCTION <b>】</b> 3/4</li> <li><b>↓</b> F1 EDM Tracking (9)</li> <li>F2 Light ON/OFF (0)</li> <li>F3 Laser Pointer On/Off</li> <li><b>↓</b> F1 <b>↓</b> F2 <b>↓</b> F3</li> </ul> |
| ② Press [F1] to activate tracking<br>function. Screen displays as the right<br>picture. To deactivate tracking<br>function, just enter into Function menu<br>and press [F1] that sets the EDM<br>Tracking again. |                  | Open Tracking Mode !  |

Every time when pressing the soft key that sets EDM Tracking function, the measurement mode will switch between Fine [s] and Tracking.

The last active measurement mode remains set when the instrument is switched off.

### **5. PROGRAMS**

#### APPLICATION PRE-SETTINGS

There are programs that precede the application programs and are used to set up and organize measurement station data. They are displayed after selecting an application. Users can select the start programs individually.

| [Setting Meas]   |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| <ul> <li>[*]F1 Setting Job</li> <li>[]F2 Setting Station</li> <li>[]F3 Set Orientation<br/>F4 Start</li> </ul> | (1)<br>(2)<br>(3)<br>(4) |
| F1 F2 F3   | F4                       |

[\*]: Settings made.

[]: Settings not made.



Find further information about individual start-up programs on the subsequent pages!

#### 5.1 SETTING JOB

All data is saved in JOBS, like directories. Jobs contain measurement data of different types (e.g. measurements, codes, fixed points, stations, etc.) and are individually manageable and can be readout, edited, or deleted separately.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION        | DISPLAY  |
|--|------------------|--|
| ①Press [F1] in Setting Meas menu to<br>enter into Setting Job menu.    | [F1]             | Setting Meas[*]Setting Job(1)[*]Setting Station(2)[*]Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4 |
| <sup>2</sup> Press [F1](LIST) to set a new job.                        |                  | Setting Job  |
| Press [OK] to set this job, and return to                              |                  | Job · DEFAULT  |
| start-up program.  | [F1]             | Name :   |
|  |                  | Date : 2011.06.30<br>Time : 14:10:20   |
|  |                  | Note 1 :   |
|  |                  | Note 2 :   |
|  |                  | LIST   |
| ③Press up and down cursor keys to<br>select the disk where you want to | <b>•</b><br>[F4] | View job<br>Disk: A<br>Disk: B   |
| create the file. Press [F4] (confirmed).                               |                  |  |
| Disk: A local disk   |                  | Attr. Format OK  |
| Disk: B the SD card carried by the                                     |                  |  |
| removable disk (if the disk partition                                  |                  |  |
| has enough space, it will show C / D                                   |                  |  |
| disk, does not support Chinese file                                    |                  |  |
| name and the Chinese directory)(If SD                                  |                  |  |
| card is installed, "Disk: B "will show                                 |                  |  |
| here)  |                  |  |

#### 5.1.1 Setting a New Job



|  |      | View Job   |   |
|--|------|--|---|
| (4) Display file list, press [F4] (P1 $\downarrow$ )   |      | PLAN. RAW  | 80B 10-00   |
| to show the second page of features.   | [F4] | STON. RAW  | 90B 10-08   |
| Press [F1] (new), create a working   |      | DDDO. RAW  | 93B 10-09   |
| file.)   |      | Attr.PrevPGNextPGNEWRenameDELETE   |   |
| ⑤Enter job name, and operator name   |      | New Meas Job   |   |
| and so on. After entering one item,  |      | Name:  | 5   |
| press ENT to move the cursor to the  |      | Time: 16:08:44   | 5   |
| next item to be edited.  |      | Note 1:  |   |
|  |      | Note 2:  |   |
|  |      |  | OK  |
|  |      | INSERT DELETE Clear  | ALPH  |
| <sup>®</sup> Finish inputting, press [F4] (OK) to  |      | View Job   |   |
|  |      |  |   |
| save job, then create the file   |      | PLAN. RAW  | 80B 10-00   |
| save job, then create the file successfully. And return to view job.   |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW   | 80B 10-00<br>90B 10-08  |
| save job, then create the file successfully. And return to view job.   |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW<br>DDDO. RAW  | 80B         10-00           90B         10-08           93B         10-09 |
| save job, then create the file<br>successfully. And return to view job.  |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW<br>DDDO. RAW<br>Attr. PrevPG NextPG   | 80B       10-00         90B       10-08         93B       10-09           |
| save job, then create the file<br>successfully. And return to view job.<br>Press to select the file name created<br>just now, and then press [ENT] to set it   |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW<br>DDDO. RAW<br>Attr. PrevPG NextPG   | 80B     10-00       90B     10-08       93B     10-09                     |
| save job, then create the file<br>successfully. And return to view job.<br>Press to select the file name created<br>just now, and then press [ENT] to set it<br>as current job. In front of the item   |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW<br>DDDO. RAW<br>Attr. PrevPG NextPG<br>Setting Meas   | 80B 10-00<br>90B 10-08<br>93B 10-09                                       |
| save job, then create the file<br>successfully. And return to view job.<br>Press to select the file name created<br>just now, and then press [ENT] to set it<br>as current job. In front of the item<br>finished setting, there will be a"*".) |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW<br>DDDO. RAW<br>Attr. PrevPG NextPG<br>Setting Meas<br>[*]Setting Job<br>[]Setting Station<br>[]Set Orientation<br>F4 Start             | 80B 10-00<br>90B 10-08<br>93B 10-09<br>(1)<br>(2)<br>(3)<br>(4)           |
| save job, then create the file<br>successfully. And return to view job.<br>Press to select the file name created<br>just now, and then press [ENT] to set it<br>as current job. In front of the item<br>finished setting, there will be a"*".) |      | PLAN. RAW<br>STON. RAW<br>DDDO. RAW<br>Attr. PrevPG NextPG<br>Setting Meas<br>[*]Setting Job<br>[]Setting Station<br>[]Set Orientation<br>F4 Start<br>F1 F2 F3 | 80B 10-00<br>90B 10-08<br>93B 10-09<br>(1)<br>(2)<br>(3)<br>(4)<br>F4     |

### 5.1.2 Calling up a Job from Internal Memory

When there is existed job in internal memory, you can call up and set it as the current job.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| ① Press [F1] in the Setting Meas<br>menu to enter into Setting Job<br>function. | [F1]      | 【 Setting Meas 】[ ]F1 Setting Job(1)[ ]F2 Setting Station(2)[ ] F3 Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4 |



| $\textcircled{O}$ Press [F1] (list) into the disk list. $\$             | [F1] | View job                                  |
|---|------|---|
| 1)  | +    | Disk:B                                    |
| Disk: A local disk  | [F4] |   |
| Disk: B insert the SD card (if the                                      |      |   |
| disk partition has enough space, it will                                |      |   |
| show C / D disk, does not support                                       |      | Attr. Format OK                           |
| Chinese file name and the Chinese                                       |      |   |
| directory)  |      |   |
| Press [F4] (OK) to enter the disk                                       |      |   |
| where the job to be called. )   |      |   |
| ٢   |      | View Job                                  |
| <sup>(3)</sup> Press navigation key( $\overline{\bullet}$ ) to view all | ٢    | PLAN.RAW 80B 10-00                        |
| the jobs in internal memory. When                                       | Ţ    | STON.RAW 90B 10-08                        |
| selecting the needed job, press [F4]                                    | +    | DDDO.RAW 93B 10-09                        |
| (ENT) to set it as the current job, and                                 | [F4] |   |
| then back to the job setting interface.                                 |      |   |
|   |      | Attr. PrevPG NextPG                       |
| ④ Screen displays "Job set ready!"                                      |      | [Setting Meas]                            |
| Return to Setting Meas. The project                                     |      | [*] F1 Setting Job (1)                    |
| will be set in front of "*" logo The                                    |      | [] F2 Setting Station (2)                 |
| screen displays "Job set already!" and                                  |      | [] F3 Set Orientation (3)<br>F4 Start (4) |
| returns to Setting Meas menu. In front                                  |      |   |
| of the item finished setting, there will                                |      | F1 F2 F3 F4                               |
| be a"*".  |      |   |

 $\bigcirc$  Note: It is forbidden to disconnect the SD card during the process of files in it, otherwise, it may lead to data loss or damage.

 $\bigcirc$  All subsequent recorded data is stored in the current job.

If no job was defined and an application was started or if in "Measure" [All] or [REC] was triggered, then the system automatically creates a new job and names it "DEFAULT".

#### 5.2 SETTING STATION

Each coordinate computation relates to the currently set station.

At least plan coordinates (E, N) are required for the station. If necessary, the station height can be entered. The coordinates can be entered either manually or read from the internal memory.





5.2.1 Calling up a Job from Internal Memory-[SEARCH]

STEPS: 1. Select a PtID stored in internal memory.

2. Input instrument height.

[OK] Sets the station.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OERATION                 | DISPLAY  |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| ①Press [F2] in Setting Meas menu to<br>enter into Setting Station menu.   | [F2]                     | 【 Setting Meas 】[*] F1 Setting Job(1)[] F2 Setting Station(2)[] F3 Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4 |
| ② Enter the PtID of known point and press [ENT].※1)   | Input PtID<br>+<br>[ENT] | Setting Station ]         Input Station Pt. ID!         Stn Pt:         SEARCH       LIST                |
| ③Press[F1](SEARCH):<br>A: If the PtID exists in the job, the<br>screen will display as the right picture.<br>If there are several points, the program<br>will list them separately. |                          | A:<br>[Pt Search] 4<br>12 Known<br>12 Meas.<br>12 Meas.<br>12 Meas.<br>SEARCH ENH JOB OK                 |
| B: If the input PtID does not exist, the<br>program will imply "PtID No Exist!",<br>and then display Coordinate Input<br>menu.  |                          | В:   |



| You can call up PtID from other jobs to  |                    | [Pt Search]   |
|--|--------------------|---|
| set as the station. Press [F1]   |                    | Job : STONEX  |
| (SEARCH). If the point is found, press   |                    | Pt. ID: 56<br>More Job  |
| [OK] in Pt Search menu to set it as the  |                    | Select job / input Pt. coord  |
| station and set the instrument height. If  |                    |   |
| the point does not exist, press [F3]   |                    | FIND OSET ENH LIST  |
| (ENH) to input the coordinate.   |                    |   |
| [0SET]: Quickly set the coordinate of  |                    | Coordinate Input  |
| the point to zero and set it as the  |                    | Pt. ID: 56  |
| station.   |                    | X/N : m   |
| [ENH]: Displays the Coordinate Input   |                    | Y/E : m   |
| menu. Input the coordinate and save it   |                    | H/Z : m   |
| in the job.  |                    | BACK  |
| 4 The program implies to input the   | [F4]               | [Setting Station]   |
| instrument height. Press [ENT] to  | Input              | Input INS.HT!   |
| confirm, and press [F4] to save it and   | instrument         |   |
| set it as the station.   | height             | INS.HT: 1.000 m   |
| [PtID]: Return to previous dialog. And   | +                  |   |
| set station point.   | [ENT]              | PtID OK   |
|  | [F4]               |   |
|  |                    | [Setting Meas]  |
| <ul> <li>(5) Returns to Setting Meas menu.</li> <li>Settings that are made will display "*"<br/>in the front.</li> </ul> |                    | [*]F2 Setting Job       (1)         [*]F2 Setting Station       (2)         []F3 Set Orientation       (3)         F4 Start       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4 |
| %1)For more information about point se<br>wildcard "*" See "2.0 Wildcard Secret"   | arch, please refer | to "2.8 Point Search". You can also search via  |

### 5.2.2 Calling up Known Point in Internal Memory-[LIST]

In terms of setting station PtID, you can also call it up directly from internal memory without inserting.



|  |             | Setting Station             |
|--|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  |             | Input Station PtID!         |
| <sup>(2)</sup> In Setting Station menu, press [F2]     | [F2]        | Stn Pt                      |
| (LIST)   |             |                             |
|  |             |                             |
|  |             | SEARCH LIST ENH             |
|  |             | [Point Search]              |
| ③ Data of all known points and                         |             | 12 Known<br>12 Meas.        |
| measured points will be displayed.                     |             | 12 Meas.                    |
|  |             | 12 Meas.                    |
|  |             |                             |
|  |             | VIEW ENH JOB OK             |
|  |             | VIEW :                      |
|  |             | Pt Search Coord View        |
|  |             | Pt. ID: 56                  |
|  |             | X /N: 155.301m              |
|  |             | Y/E: 152.361m               |
| <u> </u>   |             | Date: 2011.06.17            |
| (4) Press navigation key $\overline{\P}$ to select the |             | Time: 14:52:06              |
| needed point.  |             | Start Last OK               |
| <b>VIEW:</b> to view the coordinate                    |             | ENH:                        |
| information of the point.                              |             | Iob A:\1 PTS                |
| <b>ENH</b> : to input coordinate data in the           |             | Pt. ID: *                   |
| ich  |             | X/N : m                     |
| IOD: to called data from other ich                     |             | Y/E:m                       |
| TOB: to select data from other job.                    | ·           | BACK Save                   |
|  |             |                             |
|  |             | [Point Search]              |
|  |             | Job : 1                     |
|  |             | Pt. ID: *<br>More Job       |
|  |             | Select job / input Pt Coord |
|  |             | FIND OSET ENH LIST          |
|  | [F4]        | Setting Station             |
|  | Input       | Input INS.HT!               |
| ⑤ After selecting the needed point,                    | instrument  |                             |
| press [F4] (OK) to enter into INS.Ht                   | height      | INS.Ht: 1.000 m             |
| inserting menu.  | +[ENT] [F4] | PtID OK                     |

**STONEX R2** 



### 5.2.3 Inputting Coordinate Manually

STEPS: 1.Press [ENH] to display the Input Coordinate menu.

2. Input PtID and coordinate.

3. Press [SAVE] to save the station coordinate. Then input instrument height.

If no station was set or no application started and if in "Measure" [All] or [REC] was activated, then the last station is set as the current station.

| OPERATONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                                   | DISPLAY  |
|--|---|--|
| ① Press [F3] (ENH) in Setting Station menu.  | [F3]  | Setting Station Input Station Pt. ID! StnPt:   |
| ② Input PtID and coordinate. After<br>finishing one setting, press [ENT] to<br>move on to the next item. | Input PtID and<br>coordinate<br>+<br>[ENT]  | 【Coordinate Input】         Job :       STONEX         Pt. ID :       OCC1         X/N :       100.000 m         Y/E :       100.000 m         H/Z :       m         01       01                              |
| ③Press [F4] to save station coordinate.  | [F4]  | Setting Station ]           Job :         STONEX           Pt. ID:         OCC1           X/N :         100.000 m           Y/E :         100.000 m           H :         0.000m           BACK         SAVE |
| ④ When the screen displays "Data Save!", input the instrument height and press [ENT].                    | Input<br>instrument<br>height<br>+<br>[ENT] | Setting Station<br>Input INS.HT !<br>INS.HT: 1.000 m<br>PtID OK  |
| ⑤The screen returns to Setting Meas<br>menu. Settings that are made will<br>display "*" in the front.    |   | 【Setting Meas】[*]F1 Setting Job(1)[*]F2 Setting Station(2)[]F3 Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4   |

#### 5.3 SETTING ORIENTATION

With the orientation, HZ-direction can be input manually or set by points with



known coordinates.

### 5.3.1 Manually Inputting

STEPS: 1. Press [F1] to input a random HZ-orientation.

- 2. Input HZ-direction, reflector height and PtID.
- 3. Press [All] to start measurement and set orientation.
- 4. Press [RECORD] to record HZ-direction and set orientation.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION  | DISPLAY  |
|---|--|--|
| ① Press [F3] in Setting Meas menu to set the orientation.   | [F3]   | Setting Meas[*]F1 Setting Job(1)[*] F2 Setting Station(2)[] F3 Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4   |
| ② Press [F1] to enter into Set<br>Manually function.  | [F1]   | Orientation<br>F1 Set manually<br>F2 Known Point<br>F1 F2  |
| ③ After Collimating the backsight<br>point, input a random AZ value,<br>reflector height and PtID. After<br>inputting one item, press [ENT].  | Input<br>horizontal<br>azimuth value<br>+<br>[ENT] | Set manually         BsPt:       2         R.HT:       1.500 m         AZ:       9°11′25″         Sight BsPt Meas & Rec!         All       EDM         SET.                  |
| <ul> <li>④ Press [F1] (All) to start measurement and set orientation.</li> <li>[SET] : Set orientation without activating the measurement function.</li> <li>[OSET]: Set AZ to zero.</li> </ul> | [F1]   | Set Manually       3         BsPt:       2         R.HT:       1.500m         AZ:       9°11'25"         Sight BsPt Meas & Rec!         All       SET         EDM       OSET |
| (5) The screen returns to Setting Meas<br>menu. Settings that are made will<br>display "*" in the front.  |  | Setting Meas[*]F1 Setting Job(1)[*] F2 Setting Station(2)[*] F3 Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4  |
#### 5.3.2 with Coordinates

A target with known coordinates can also be used to determine the orientation. The number of known points can be one or more. This series of instrument provides a method of backsight point orientation with a maximum of 5 known points.



In the picture, 1: Backsight Point 1

- 2: Back Sight Point 2
- 3. Backsight Point 3
- STEPS : 1. Press [F2] to activate orientation with coordinates function.
  - 2. Input the orientation PtID and determine the point found.
  - 3. Input and confirm the reflector height. A maximum of 5 target points with known coordinates can be used.

 $\mathbb{C}^{2}$  Orientation coordinates can be either obtained from the internal memory or entered manually.



| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| ① Press [F2] to select the method to set orientation.   | [F2]      | Corientation Corie  |
|   |           | F1 F2   |
| ② Input the backsight PtID and press  | Input     | 【Known Pt】  |
| [ENT].  | backsight | Input BsPt!   |
| If reflector height is to be input, press   | PtID      | BsPt : BS1  |
| navigation key $\overline{\bullet}$ to move to the  | +         | R. HT: 1.860 m  |
| R.HT item. <sup>*</sup> 1)  | [ENT]     | LIST ENH  |
| <ul> <li>(3) The program automatically searches if there is an existed PtID.</li> <li>※2)</li> <li>A: If there is a unique PtID in the job, the screen will enter into backsight measurement menu.</li> <li>B: If there is more than 1 point with the same ID, user is requested to select one data among them.</li> <li>C: If there is no such a PtID in the job, user is requested to input the data of the point.</li> </ul> |           | A:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Known Pt \end{bmatrix} 1/2 \\ Bs Pt: BS1 \\ R. HT: I.860 m \\ HZ: 0°00'00'' \\ V : 90°00'00'' \\ V : 00'' \\ V : 00''$ |



| ④ Collimate Backsight Point 1, press   |  | 【Known Pt 】 1/2 1/I ▼                 |  |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| [F1] (All) or [F2] (DIST) to start   | [F1]   | Bs Pt: BS1                            |  |
| measurement of orientation with  | or   | R. HT: 1.860 m                        |  |
| coordinate.  | [F2]   | HZ: $0^{\circ}00^{\circ}00^{\circ}$ C |  |
| [EDM]: change the EDM setting.   | +  | ■ :                                   |  |
|  | [F3]   | 🛋 : m                                 |  |
|  |  | All DIST RECORD EDM                   |  |
| ⑤ After each measurement, you will   |  |                                       |  |
| be asked whether you want more   |  |                                       |  |
| measurement. Press [OK] to return to   |  |                                       |  |
| measurement menu and start another   | [F1]   | Want More Measurement?                |  |
| measurement. Press [CANCEL] to   |  |                                       |  |
| enter into Orientation Result menu.  |  |                                       |  |
| **3)   |  | CANCEL                                |  |
|  |  | Orientation Result                    |  |
|  |  | No.Pts: 1                             |  |
| ⑤Displays the orientation result.  |  | Station: 1                            |  |
|  |  | Hz Cor: 0°00′00″                      |  |
|  |  | St. Dev.: 0°00'00"                    |  |
|  |  |                                       |  |
|  |  | KESID OK                              |  |
| ※1) Orientation coordinate can be sele   | *1) Orientation coordinate can be selected directly by pressing [LIST] from the job, and can also be |                                       |  |
| input by pressing [ENH]. For further information, please refer to "5.2 Setting Station"  |  |                                       |  |
| %2) For further information about various status, please refer to "5.2 Setting Station." |  |                                       |  |
| ※3) To start measurement in telescope  | telescope position II, press [F4] (OK). For detailed instruction about                               |                                       |  |
| measurement in telescope position II, re   | measurement in telescope position $II$ , refer to the following part.                                |                                       |  |

In step 4 to carry on more measurement, the instrument provides backsight orientation with more points, i.e. setting the backsight orientation through several known points, in order to improve the accuracy of backsight azimuth. This series of total station system provides a backsight orientation with a maximum of 5 points.

In orientation measurement, backsight azimuth can be measured based on single face I or II, or dual face I + II. OPERATION (Based on Face I and Face II):





| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                       | DISPLAY  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <ol> <li>Input the first backsight PtID and<br/>reflector height, and press [ENT]<br/>to enter into backsight<br/>measurement function.</li> </ol>                          | Input PtID<br>+<br>[ENT]        | [Known Pt]         Input BsPt!         BsPt :       BS1         R. HT:       1.860 m         LIST       ENH  |
| <sup>(2)</sup> With Face I, collimate on<br>backsight point BS1, press [F1] (All)<br>or [F2] (DIST) + [F3] (RECORD) to<br>start orientation with coordinate<br>measurement. | [F1]<br>or<br>[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | Known Pt       1/2       1/       V         Bs Pt:       BS1       Image: Constraint of the second seco |
| Press [PAGE] to display Page 2 of backsight measurement.  |                                 | Known Pt $2/2$ $2/$ Bs Pt:       BS1         R. HT: $1.860 \text{ m}$ HZ: $0^{\circ}00'00''$ $\triangle AZ$ : $^{\circ}-'-''$ Image: Comparison of the second secon  |
| <ul> <li>③ After measurement, the screen displays "Want More Measurement?".</li> <li>Press [F4] to confirm it.</li> </ul>   | [F4]                            | Want More Measurement?   |



|   |                             | I Varana Dt  |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| <ul> <li>(4) In backsight orientation dialog, input the PtID previously measured in Face I. Please follow Step (3) of single point orientation.</li> <li>(5) Reverse the telescope, collimate the backsight point BS1, press [F1] (All) OR [F2] (DIST) + [F3] (RECORD) to start orientation with coordinate measurement. **2)~ **3) The upper-right corner displays "1/ I ",</li> </ul>   | [F1]<br>or[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | 【Known Pt 】         Input Bs Pt!         Bs Pt:       BS1         R.HT:       1.254m         V :       90°00'00" C         LIST       ENH         【Known Pt 】       1/2         I/2       1/ I         V       BS1         R.HT:       1.860 m         HZ:       0°00'00" C         V       90°00'00" C         I      m |
| indicating that first point was   |                             | All DIST RECORD EDM  |
| measured in telescope position I  |                             |  |
| <ul> <li>⑥After measurement, when displaying</li> <li>"Want More Measurement?",</li> <li>[CANCEL]: finish measurement and display result.</li> <li>[OK]: Proceed to measure other backsight points. Repeat steps ②~⑤ to measure the orientation of more backsight points. The instrument provides orientation with a maximum of 5 backsight points.</li> <li>⑦After all points which are used for backsight orientation are measured, in dialog of step ⑥, press [F4](OK) to</li> </ul> | [F4]                        | Want More Measurement?         CANCEL       OK         Orientation Result         No.Pts:       5         Station:       1         Hz Cor:       172 '22'57''         St. Dev.:       0°00'20''  |
| display result.   |                             | RESID  |
| ⑧ Press [F1](RESID) to enter into<br>Orientation Residuals dialog. Press<br>navigation key ◀◐◐► to view the<br>orientation residuals of other points.   | [F1]                        | Orientation Residuals           BsPt:         BS1 ♣           △Hz :         0°00'02"           △▲:         -0.005 m           △▲:         0.003 m           BACK   |



| <sup>(9)</sup> If the residuals are OK, press [F1] to<br>return to Orientation Result dialog.<br>Then press [F4] (OK) to set the<br>calculated HZ orientation, the screen<br>displays "Orientation Set Already!",<br>and returns to Setting Meas menu | [F1]<br>[F4] | 【Setting Meas】<br>[*] F1 Setting Job<br>[*] F2 Setting Station<br>[*] F3 Set Orientation<br>F4 Start | (1)<br>(2)<br>(3)<br>(4) |
|---|--------------|--|--------------------------|
| and returns to Setting Meas menu.   |              | F1 F2 F3   | F4                       |

 $(1) \land, \checkmark, \diamondsuit, \diamondsuit$ : Implies that there are several pages selectable. Press [PAGE] to select.

2) Orientation measurement is in Page 2.

 $\triangle$ AZ: After the first measurement, the finding of other target points (or the same point when changing the telescope position) is easier by setting the indicated angle difference near to 0°00'0" by turning the instrument.

 $\triangle$  =: Difference between horizontal distance to target point computed from coordinates and the measured distance.

- 3) If orientation measurement is based only on one face, there is no need to rotate the telescope. Collimate on next point directly.
- % 4) Status indication 1/I: shows that first point was measured in telescope position I.

1/II: shows that first point was measured in telescope position II.

1/I II: First point measured in telescope position I and II.

#### 5.3.3 Displaying Residuals



In the picture, 1 is actual measurement point. 2 is design point.





| Orientation Residuals |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| BsPt:                 | BS1 🕩    |
| riangle Hz :          | 0°00′02″ |
| △◀:                   | -0.005 m |
| △                     | 0.003 m  |
|                       |          |
| BACK                  |          |

 $\triangle$  *\blacksquare*: Correction of the horizontal distance

 $\bigtriangleup Hz$  : Correction of HZ angle.

#### SIGNIFICANT INFORMATION

 $\bigcirc$  If the orientation is only measured in telescope Face II, the HZ orientation is based on telescope Face II. If measured only in telescope Face I or mixed the HZ orientation is based on Face I.

 $\bigcirc$  The prism height may not be changed during measurements in the first and second telescope position.

 $\bigcirc$  If a target point is measured several times in the same telescope position, the last valid measurement is used for the computation.

 $\bigcirc$  If no orientation was set and an application was started, and if in "Measure" [All] or [REC] was triggered, then the current HZ direction and V-angle are set as orientation.

#### 5.4 APPLICATIONS

Introduction

Applications are predefined programs that cover a wide spectrum of surveying duties and facilities daily work in the field.

Applications listed as follow are available.

- Surveying
- Stake Out
- Free Station
- COGO
- Tie Distance
- Area (Plan)
- Remote Height
- Reference Line/Arc
- Roads
- Construction

STEPS:

Press fixed key [MENU].

Press [F1]-[F4] to select "Program" option.



Calling up applications and activating start programs. Press [PAGE] to turn to next page.

#### 5.5 SURVEYING

The measurement of an unlimited number of points is supported in surveying program. It is comparable to "Measure", excluding stationing, orientation and coding.



#### OPERATION: Set job, station and orientation first !!

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                | DISPLAY   |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| ① After setting job, station and orientation, press [F4] in Setting Meas menu to start measurement. | [F4]                     | Setting Meas[*]F1Setting Job(1)[*] F2Setting Station(2)[*] F3Set Orientation(3)F4Start(4)F1F2F3F4   |
| ② Input PtID and press [ENT] to move to next item. ※1)  | Input PtID<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Measure】 1/3         PtID:       1         R. HT:       1.860 m         Code:          HZ:       0°00'00"         V       :         90°00'00"       I         =       m         All       DIST |

**STONEX R2** 



|  |                                       | [Measure] 1/3  |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| ③ Input reflector height, press [ENT]<br>to move to next item. Enter the code if<br>necessary.   | Input prism<br>height<br>+<br>[ENT]   | PtID:       1       Image: Constraint of the second secon |
| ④ Press [F1] (All) or [F2] (DIST) +<br>[F3] (RECORD) to start measurement  | [F1]                                  | 【Measure】 1/3<br>PtID: 1   |
| and save the data. To see data surveyed  | or[F2]                                | R. HT: $1.860 \text{ m}$ Code: $\checkmark$ STONEX   |
| coordinate, press [PAGE] to view. X  | -<br>[F3]                             | HZ: $0^{\circ}00'00''$ C<br>V : $90^{\circ}00'00''$ I  |
| 2)   |                                       | All DIST RECORD  |
| (5) After measuring one point, PtID<br>will automatically +1. Press [F1] (All)<br>or [F2] (DIST) + [F3] (RECORD) to<br>proceed the measurement of next<br>point. Meanwhile, the screen displays<br>the previous measured data, and turn<br>[PAGE] to view. |                                       | $Measure$ $1/3$ PtID:2R. HT:1.860 mCode:STONEXHZ: $85^{\circ}51'31''$ V : $129^{\circ}20'19''$ ImAllDISTRECORD   |
| <ul><li>※1) Please refer to "2.7 Input Mode" to</li><li>※2)Once Surveying function is activated</li></ul>  | know more about<br>d, all measurement | the input method.<br>t data (including angle, HD, SD, VD and ENH)  |

will be displayed. Press [PAGE] to view.

#### 5.5.1 Individual Point

[Indiv P]: In data collection, you can record one single point, exchanging the option between individual point and continuous point by pressing this key.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|--|-----------|---|
| ① Press [F4]( ↓ ) three times to displays the last page. | [F4]      | 【Measure】       1/3         PtID:       11         R. HT:       1.860 m         Code       STONEX         HZ:       0°00'00"         V       90°00'00"         I       I         I       I         All       DIST         RECORD       I         All       Q-CODE         EDM       I |

# S STONEX

|  |   | All Indiv P EDM ←  |
|--|---|--|
| ② Press[F2] (Indiv P) to start<br>Individual Point function. The item of<br>PtID is blank  | [F2]                                    | 【Measure】       1/3         PtID:  |
| ② Input the individual PtID, prism<br>height, code (if necessary). After<br>one item setting finished, press<br>[ENT] to move to next item.                  | Input PtID,<br>R.HT, Code<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Measure】       1/3         PtID:       DF1         R. HT:       1.860 m         Code :       STONEX         HZ:       50°30'11"         V :       96°21'26"         I   |
| <ul> <li>④ Press [F1] (All) or [F2] (DIST) +</li> <li>[F3] (RECORD) to start measurement<br/>and save the data measured.</li> </ul>                          | [F1]<br>or[F2]<br>+<br>[F3]             | 【Measure】       1/3         PtID:       DF1         R. HT:       1.860 m ☑         Code :       STONEX         HZ:       50°30'11" C         V :       96°21'56" I         =       m         All       Indiv P |
| (5) As the measurement is finished, the<br>program will automatically deactivate<br>Individual Point function, and displays<br>the previous continuous PtID. |   | 【Measure】       1/3         PtID:       11         R. HT:       1.860 m         Code :       STONEX         HZ:       50°30'11"         V :       96°21'56"         I  |

💲 STONEX

5.5.2 Coding

#### Three Coding Methods are available:

1. Simple Coding:

Input a code into the relevant box. The code is stored along with the corresponding measurement.

2. Expand Coding:

Press [CODE]. The input code is searched within the code list and it is possible to add attributes to the code.

3. Quick Coding:

Press [Q-Code] and enter the abbr. of the code. The code is selected and the measurement starts.

For more information, please refer to "3.3.4 Coding".

#### 5.6 STAKING OUT

This program calculates the required elements to stake out point coordinates or manually entered angles, horizontal distances and heights. Stake-out differences can be displayed continuously.

#### Stake Out Steps:

- 1. Setting job
- 2. Setting station
- 3. Setting orientation

4. Calling up coordinates from internal memory. These coordinates may be measured, or input manually.

5. Staking out. Three methods of stake-out are available: Polar Stake Out, Orthogonal Stake Out, and Coordinate Offset Stake Out.

#### 5.6.1 Setting Stake-Out Point

5.6.1.1 Calling up Coordinates from job.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |                                |
|---|-----------|--|--------------------------------|
| <ol> <li>After setting job, station and<br/>orientation azimuth, press [F4] in<br/>Setting Meas menu to start stake-out.<br/>※1)</li> </ol> | [F4]      | 【Setting Meas】<br>[*] F1 Setting Job<br>[*] F2 Setting Station<br>[*] F3 Set Orientation<br>F4 Start<br>F1 F2 F3 | (1)<br>(2)<br>(3)<br>(4)<br>F4 |



| ② In Find item, input the stake-out<br>PtID and press [ENT] to start Pt<br>Search function. (You can also input<br>wildcard "*" to start wildcard search.)   | Input<br>stake-out<br>PtID         | 【Stake Out 】 1/3         FIND :       *         PtID:       5         Type:       Known         △Hz :       -85°51'31"         △       :         △       :         All       DIST |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| <ul> <li>③A:</li> <li>The program searches PtID in the job, and displays the result dialog. All PtIDs will be listed separately. Press [F4] to return to Stake Out menu. (Input wildcard "*" to display all data in the job.)</li> </ul> |                                    | A:<br><b>【</b> Point Search <b>】</b> 1/25<br>A12 Known<br>A03 Known<br>12 Meas.<br>125 Meas.<br>212 Meas.<br><b>VIEW ENH JOB OK</b>   |
| B<br>If the PtID does not exist, the program<br>will advise user to input the coordinate<br>of the point and save it. Then return to<br>Stake Out menu.  |                                    | B:<br>[Pt Search]<br>Job : STONEX<br>PtID : A25<br>Select Job / input Pt coord.<br>FIND OSET ENH  |
| <ul> <li>④ Press navigation key ▲ ○ ○ ► to select the PtID to be staked out. Start staking out.</li> </ul>   | •••                                | $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   |
| *1) Methods of setting job, station at<br>"5.1Setting Job", "5.2 Setting Station" a  | nd orientation hand "5.3 Set Orier | we been introduced previously. Please refer to nation".   |

### 5.6.1.2 Inputting Coordinate Manually

Press [ENH], [MANUAL] to input stake-out point manually. Approach 1: Press [ENH] to input the coordinate of stake-out point to the job.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                                 | DISPLAY   |
|---|---|---|
| ①Press [F4] (↓) to turn to Page 2.  | [F4]                                      | 【Stake Out 】       1/3         FIND :       *         PtID:       5         Type:       Known         △Hz :       -85°51'31"         △  |
| ② Press [F3] (ENH) to input PtID and<br>ENH of the stake-out point. After one<br>setting, press [ENT] to move to next<br>item.  | [F3]<br>Input PtID &<br>ENH<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Coordinate Input】         Job :       STONEX         PtID:   |
| <ul> <li>③ After finishing input, press [F4] to save the data, and enter into stake-out program. Start staking out the input points. ※1)</li> <li>※1) Method to stake out is introduced in</li> </ul> | [F4]                                      | 【Stake Out 】       1/3         FIND :       5         PtID:       5         Type:       Known         △Hz :       -85°51'31"         △       :         2.055 m       I         △       :         VIEW       EDM         ENH       ↓ |

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |  |
|---|-----------|---|--|
| ①Press [F4](↓) twice to turn to Page 3.                         | [F4]      | 【Stake Out 】       1/3         FIND :       *         PtID:       5         Type:       Known         △Hz :       -85°51'31"         △       2.055 m         △       1         △       1         ○       1         △       5         ●       1.055 m         ○       1         ○       1         ○       1         ●       1         DIST       RECORD         VIEW       EDM         B&D       MANUAL         LIST       ← |  |
| ② Press [F2] (MANUAL). Input                                    |           | Stake Out Input Data  |  |
| ENH in the dialog. After one inputting,                         | [F2]      | X/N : m   |  |
| press [ENT] to move to next item.                               | Input ENH | Y/E : m   |  |
| Press [F2] (0SET) if you want to set                            | +         | Н:т   |  |
| ENH to 0.   | [ENT]     |   |  |
|   |           | BACK OSET OK  |  |
| ③ After inputting ENH, press [F4]                               |           | 【Stake Out 】 1/3 ▼  |  |
| (OK) to enter into Stake Out menu.                              |           | FIND :  |  |
| The program automatically set the                               |           | PtID: DEFAULT   |  |
| PtID to "DEFAULT", and starts to                                |           | $\triangle$ Hz :• -85°51'31" C  |  |
| stake out the input points.                                     | [F4]      | △ <b>4</b> : ↑ 2.055 m I  |  |
| **1), **2)  |           | △ <b></b> : m   |  |
|   |           | B&D MANUAL ←  |  |
| %1) [MANUAL]: Data that was input will not be saved in the job. |           |   |  |
| ※2 Method to stake-out is introduced in                         | 5.6.2.    |   |  |

Approach 2: Press [MANUAL] to input a stake-out point without PtID or saved data.

The soft keys below the screen:

[DIST]: Starts measurement and calculation of the stake-out elements.

[RECORD]: Saves the displayed values.



5.6.2 Polar Stake Out



In the picture, 1: Actual2: Point to be staked outNormal indication of polar stake out offsets.

 $\triangle$ Hz Angle offset: positive if point to be staked out is to the right of the actual direction.

 $\triangle$  **d** Longitudinal offset: positive if point to be staked out is further away.

 $\triangle$  — Height offset: positive if point to be staked out is higher than measured point.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                         | DISPLAY   |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| <ol> <li>Set the series of data of stake-out<br/>point. From point list to select the<br/>point to be staked out. You can<br/>also call it up from the job by<br/>inputting the stake-out PtID in Pt<br/>Search menu.</li> </ol> |                                   | 【Stake Out 】       1/3         FIND :       *         PtID:       5         Type:       Known         △Hz :       -85°51'31"         △ ▲:       2.361 m         △ ▲:      m         All       DIST                    |
| <ul> <li>②Press [PAGE] to turn to Page 2, and press v to move to R.HT item.</li> <li>Input the prism height.</li> </ul>  | PAGE<br>+<br>•<br>•<br>Input R.HT | 【Stake Out 】       2/3         PtID :       5         Type:       Meas.         R.HT :       2.000 m         △L Off:       m         △T Off:       m         △H :       m         △H :       m         △II       DIST |



|  |      | Challes Out      | 1/2          |
|--|------|------------------|--------------|
| (3) Commate the prism, press [F2]  |      |                  | 1/5          |
| (DIST) to start measurement and  |      | FIND :           |              |
| calculate the stake-out factor offset  |      | PtID:<br>Type:   | Known        |
| between measurement point and  | [F2] | $\wedge$ Hz · •  | -85°51′31″ C |
| stake-out point.   |      |                  | -0.082 m I   |
| 1  |      |                  | -0.002 m 1   |
|  |      |                  | RECORD       |
| <b>A</b> Potate the telescope until the angle  |      | Stake Out        |              |
| $\bigcirc$ Kotate the telescope that the angle difference is $0^{\circ}00'00''$ and potify the |      | FIND ·           | *            |
| surveyor to move the prism   |      | PtID:            | 5            |
| • Amouth and means   |      | Туре:            | Known 💽      |
| Arrownead means:   |      | ∆Hz : ►          | 0°00′00″ C   |
| • Move the prism left to the station.  |      |                  | 2.055 m I    |
| ➡: Move the prism right to the station.  |      |                  | -0.019 m     |
|  |      | All DIST         | RECORD       |
| $\textcircled{5}$ Set the prism at $0^{\circ}$ direction of                                    |      | 【Stake Out 】     | 1/3          |
| telescope and collimate it. Press [F2]   |      | FIND :           | *            |
| (DIST) to start measurement and  |      | PtID:            | 5 🕂 🗹        |
| calculate the stake-out factor offset  | [F2] | Туре:            | Known 🛈      |
| between the prism and stake-out point.   |      | △Hz : ←          | 0°00′00″ C   |
|  |      | △ <b>──</b> :    | 2.055 m I    |
|  |      | $\triangle$ .    | -0.019 m     |
|  |      | All DIST         | RECORD ↓     |
| <sup>(6)</sup> Move the prism northing or southing   |      | Stake Out        | 1/3 ▼        |
| according to the arrowhead until the   |      |                  | *            |
| " $\wedge \overset{\bullet}{\blacksquare}$ " displaying 0 m                                    |      | PtID:            | 5 ⊕⊠         |
| Arrowhead means:   |      | Type:            | Known        |
|  |      | ∧Hz : ←          | 0°00′00″ C   |
| <ul><li>Northing the prism to the station.</li></ul>   |      | · ↑              | 0.000 m I    |
|  |      |                  | -0.019 m     |
|  |      | All DIST         | RECORD ↓     |
| $\bigcirc$ When both $\land$ Hz and $\land$ $\checkmark$ are                                   |      | [Stake Out ]     | 1/3 ▼        |
| zero, it implies that the current prism  |      |                  | *            |
| point is the stake-out point.  |      | Prind :<br>PtID: | 5 ⊕⊠         |
| $\Delta =$ means the fill/dig data.  |      | Type:            | Known        |
| $\mathbf{I}$ : To dig. The value is the depth to   |      | ∆Hz : ►          | 85°51′31″ C  |
| dig.   |      |                  | 0.000 m I    |
| <b>★</b> : To fill. The Value is the height to   |      |                  | -0.019 m     |
| fill.  |      | All DIST         | RECORD ↓     |



| <sup>®</sup> Stake-out of point is finished. |           | 【Stake Out 】                    | 1/3 🔻       |
|--|-----------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Repeat the above press to select the         |           | FIND :                          | *           |
| next point to be staked out. (Or call up     |           | PtID:                           | 6 🔶 🖾       |
| the existed PtID in the job via Pt           | $\bullet$ | Туре:                           | Known 🛈     |
| Search function.)                            |           | $	riangle Hz$ : $\blacklozenge$ | 85°51′31″ C |
|  |           | △◀: ↑                           | 2.055 m I   |
|  |           | $\triangle$ .                   | m           |
|  |           | All DIST                        | RECORD ↓    |

#### 5.6.3 Orthogonal Stake Out

The position offset between measured point and stake-out point is indicated in a longitudinal and transversal element.



1: Actual 2: Point to be staked out

Meaning of several offsets in process of orthogonal stake-out.

 $\triangle$ LOff Longitudinal offset: Positive if the stake-out point is further away.

 $\triangle$  TOff Transversal offset, perpendicular to line-of-sight: Positive if the stake-out point is to the right of measured point.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                     | OPERATION | DISPLY             |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|
| Press [PAGE] to turn to Page 2        |           | 【Stake Out 】       | 2/3 🔻     |
| Orthogonal Stake Out, and select the  |           | PtID :             | 6         |
| point to be staked out. You can also  |           | Туре:              | Meas.     |
| call up the point to be staked out by | PAGE      | R.HT :             | 2.000 m 🕕 |
| inputting the PtID in Pt Search       |           | $\triangle L$ Off: | m C       |
| function in Page 1.                   |           | $\triangle T$ Off: | m I       |
|                                       |           | riangle H :        | m         |
|                                       |           | All DIST           | RECORD ↓  |

STONEX R2



|  |             | 【Stake Out 】                | 2/3             |
|--|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| <sup>(2)</sup> Press $\mathbf{v}$ to move to R.HT item and             |             | PtID :                      | 6 ♦ 🖡           |
| input the prism height.  | Ф           | Туре:                       | Meas.           |
|  | Input prism | R.HT :                      | 2.000 m 🛈       |
|  | height      | $\triangle L$ Off:          | m C             |
|  |             | $\triangle T$ Off:          | m I             |
|  |             | riangle H :                 | m               |
|  |             | All DIST                    | RECORD ↓        |
| ③ Collimate the current prism, press                                   |             | 【Stake Out 】                | 2/3             |
| [F2] (DIST) to start measurement and                                   |             | PtID :                      | 6 ♦ 🖡           |
| calculate the stake-out factor offset                                  |             | Туре:                       | Meas.           |
| between the station point and stake-out                                | [F2]        | R.HT :                      | 1.800 m 🕕       |
| point.   |             | $\triangle L Off: \uparrow$ | 4.086 m C       |
|  |             | △T Off: 🗲                   | -2.361m I       |
|  |             | △H : <b>Ŧ</b>               | 1.302 m         |
| The arrowhead shows the direction                                      |             | All DIST                    | RECORD ↓        |
| move the prism.  |             |                             |                 |
| <sup>(4)</sup> Move the prism northing or southing                     |             | 【Stake Out 】                | 2/3             |
| according to the arrowhead until the                                   |             | PtID :                      | 6 � ▮           |
| riangleL Off displays 0 m.   |             | Туре:                       | Meas.           |
| • Arrowhead means:   |             | R.HT :                      | 1.800 m 🛈       |
| $\blacksquare$ : Southing the prism to the station                     |             | △L Off: <b>↑</b>            | 0.000 m C       |
| $\mathbf{F}$ : Northing the prism to the station.                      |             | △T Off: 🗭                   | -1.026 m I      |
| In Stake Out program, if "Fine [r]" or                                 |             | △H : <b>Ŧ</b>               | 0.802 m         |
| "Tracking" is selected, then the factor                                |             | All DIST                    | RECORD ↓        |
| difference between prism point and                                     |             |                             |                 |
| stake-out point can be displayed                                       |             |                             |                 |
| immediately, which is quite  |             |                             |                 |
| convenient.  |             |                             |                 |
| $\textcircled{5}$ Rotate the telescope until the $\bigtriangleup TOff$ |             | 【Stake Out 】                | 2/3             |
| displays 0 m, and notify the surveyor                                  |             | PtID :                      | 6 🔶 📕           |
| to move the prism.   |             | Туре:<br>внт.               | Meas. $\square$ |
| • Arrowhead means:   |             | $\triangle L Off: \uparrow$ | 0.000 m C       |
| <b>•</b> : Westing the prism to the station.                           |             | △T Off: ←                   | 0.000 m I       |
| ➡: Easting the prism to the station.                                   |             |                             | 0.822 m         |
|  |             | All DIST                    | RECORD ↓        |



| (6) When both $\triangle L$ Off and $\triangle T$ Off |     | Stake Out   | 2/3      |
|---|-----|---|----------|
| display 0 m, it implies that the current              |     | PtID :  | 6 ↔ 📕    |
| prism point is the stake-out point.                   |     | Type:   | Meas.    |
| $\triangle$ H means the fill/dig data.                |     | R.HT :<br>∧L Off. ♠                                     | 2.000m   |
| $\mathbf{I}$ : To dig. The value is the depth to      |     | $\triangle T Off: \blacklozenge$                        | 0.000m I |
| dig.  |     | <u>△</u> H : <b>Ŧ</b>                                   | 0.822m   |
| <b>T</b> : To fill. The Value is the height to        |     | All DIST  | RECORD ↓ |
| fill.   |     |   |          |
| ⑦ Staking out of point is finished.                   |     | 【Stake Out 】  | 2/3      |
| Continue to select the next point to                  |     | PtID :  | 7 \rm 🗎  |
| stake out. (Or call up the existed PtID               | ••• | Type:   | Known    |
| in the job via Pt Search function.)                   | Ť   | R.HT :  | 2.000 m  |
|   |     | $\triangle L Off:$                                      | m U      |
|   |     | $\triangle \mathbf{I}$ OII:<br>$\triangle \mathbf{H}$ . | III I    |
|   |     | All DIST  | RECORD 4 |

#### 5.6.4 Coordinate Offset Stake Out

Staking out is based on a coordinate system and the offset is divided into a north and east element.



1: Actual prism position 2: Point to be staked out Meaning of several offsets in process of coordinate stake-out.

 $\bigtriangleup X/\bigtriangleup E:$  Offset of X coordinate between stake-out point and current measurement point.

 $\triangle$  Y/ $\triangle$  N: Offset of Y coordinate between stake-out point and current



measurement point.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                  | DISPLAY  |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| ① Press [PAGE] to turn to Page 3,<br>and select the point to be staked out.<br>You can also call up the point to be<br>staked out by inputting the PtID in Pt<br>Search function in Page 1.  | PAGE                       | $\[ Stake Out \] 3/3 \]PtID :Type:Meas.R.HT :2.000 m\triangle X/N: m\triangle Y/E: m\triangle H : mAllDISTRECORD$  |
| ②Press v to move to R.HT item and input the prism height.  | ♥<br>Input prism<br>height | 【Stake Out 】 3/3       ▼         PtID :       6 ♣ ▮         Type:       Meas.         R.HT :       2.000 m ♀         △X/N:       m ♀         △Y/E:       m Ⅰ         △H :       m ↓         All       DIST   |
| ③Collimate the prism, press [F2]<br>(DIST) to start measurement and<br>calculate the stake-out factor offset<br>between the station point and stake-out<br>point.  | [F2]                       | 【Stake Out 】 3/3       ▼         PtID :       6         Type:       Meas.         R.HT :       2.000 m         △X/N:       2.785 m         △Y/E:       2.698 m         △H :       0.396 m         △II       DIST         RECORD       ↓                                      |
| <ul> <li>④ Northing the prism in E direction until △Y/E displays 0 m.</li> <li>When △Y/E is positive, it means the stake-out point is on the right of measurement point. Move the prism rightward.</li> <li>When △X/N is negative, it means the stake-out point is on the left of measurement point. Move the prism leftward.</li> </ul> |                            | 【 Stake Out 】       3/3       ▼         PtID :       6       ↓         Type:       Meas.       ☑         R.HT :       2.000 m       ☑         △X/N:       0.000 m       ☑         △Y/E:       2.698 m       I         △H :       0.396 m         ▲II       DIST       RECORD |



| ⑤ Northing the prism on N direction               | Stake Out   3/3  | ▼                          |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| until $\triangle X/N$ displays 0 m.               | PtID :   | 6 ♠ 📕                      |
| When $\triangle X/N$ is positive, it means the    | Type: N  | Meas.                      |
| stake-out point is further. Move the              | $\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{R}.\mathbf{HT} : & 2.0 \\ \land \mathbf{X}/\mathbf{N}. & 0.00 \end{array}$ | 000  m                     |
| prism further from the station.                   | $\triangle Y/E:$ 0.00  | 0 m I                      |
| When $\triangle X/N$ is negative, move the        | △H : 0.39  | 96 m                       |
| prism closer to station.                          | All DIST RECOR   | RD ↓                       |
| (6) When both $\triangle Y/E$ and $\triangle X/N$ | Stake Out   3/3  | ▼                          |
| display 0 m, it implies that the current          | PtID :   | 6 �▶ 📕                     |
| prism point is the stake-out point.               | Type: N  | Meas.                      |
| $\triangle$ H means the fill/dig data.            | $\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{R}.\mathbf{HT} : & 2.0 \\ \land \mathbf{X}/\mathbf{N}. & 0.0 \end{array}$  | $000 \text{ m}$ $\bigcirc$ |
| riangle H is positive: To fill. The value is      | $\triangle Y/E:$ 0.0   | 00 m I                     |
| the height to fill.                               | △H : 0.3   | 396 m                      |
| $\triangle$ H is negative: To dig. The value is   | All DIST RECOR   | RD ↓                       |
| the depth to dig.                                 |  |                            |
| ⑦ Stake-out of point is finished.                 | Stake Out   3/3  | ▼                          |
| Continue to select the next point to be           | PtID :   | 7 ♠ 📕                      |
| staked out. (Or call up the existed PtID          | Type: N  | Meas.                      |
| in the job via Pt Search function.)               | $\wedge X/N$   | m C                        |
|   | △Y/E:  | - m I                      |
|   | △H :   | m                          |
|   | All DIST RECO  | RD ↓                       |

#### 5.6.5 B & D

Press [B&D]; input the elements of polar stake-out: azimuth and horizontal distance. After inputting, you can start to stake out the azimuth and horizontal distance you input.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                                | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|
| ①Press [F4] (↓) twice to turn to Page 3 of keys. | [F4]      | 【Stake Out 】 1/3         Find:       *         PtID:       5         Type:       Known         △Hz :       -85°51'31"         △       :       -2.055 m         I       △         △       :       m         All       DIST       RECORD         VIEW       EDM       ENH         B&D       MANUAL       ← |  |

STONEX R2



| ② Press [F1] (B&D) to display as the right dialog.   | [F1]                                | 【New Point(SideShot)】         Input TGT Pt AZ & Dist.!         PtID:          AZ:       °'"         ■       :          BACK       BACK |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| <ul> <li>③ Input the PtID, AZ and HD of the point to be staked out. After inputting, press [ENT] to move to next item.</li> <li>※1)</li> </ul>   | Input PtID,<br>AZ, HD<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【New Point(SideShot)】<br>Input TGT Pt AZ & Dist !<br>PtID: 50<br>AZ: 26 '00''00"   |
| (4) Collimate the prism, press [F2]<br>(DIST) to start measurement and<br>calculate the stake-out factor offset<br>between the station point and stake-out<br>point.   | [F2]                                | Side Shot Stake Out $50$ PtID: $50$ $\triangle$ Hz : $-85^{\circ}51'31''$ $\triangle$ $10.000$ m $\square$ $I$ NewPt2DISTRECORDBACK    |
| <ul> <li>⑤Rotate the telescope until the △ HZ displays 0°00'00", and notify the surveyor to move the prism.</li> <li>When △Hz is positive, it means the stake-out point is on the right of measurement point. Move the prism rightward.</li> <li>When △Hz is negative, it means the stake-out point is on the left of measurement point. Move the prism leftward.</li> </ul>   |                                     | Side Shot Stake OutPtID: $\triangle$ Hz $\triangle$ Hz $\bullet$ -85°51'31" $\triangle$ I1.509 mINewPt2DISTRECORDBACK                  |
| <ul> <li>⑥ Set the prism on 0 direction of telescope, press [F2] (DIST) to start measurement and calculate the stake-out factor offset between the station point and stake-out point.</li> <li>When △ ▲ is positive, it means the stake-out point is further. Move the prism further from the station.</li> <li>When △ ▲ is negative, move prism closer to station.</li> </ul> | [F2]                                | Side Shot Stake OutPtID: $\triangle$ Hz $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ $\square$ NewPt2DISTRECORDBACK                         |

90



| $\widehat{\ }$ Move the prism according to<br>arrowhead until " $\triangle$ ————————————————————————————————————   | $\[ Side Shot Stake \]$ $PtID:$ $\triangle Hz : \blacklozenge$ $\triangle \blacksquare: \blacklozenge$ | Out ]<br>50<br>0°00'00"<br>0.000 m<br>I |
|--|--|---|
| point will be displayed at real time,<br>which is quite convenient. 2)   | NewPt2 DIST  | RECORD BACK                             |
|  |  |   |
| <ul> <li>(8) After staking out one point, press</li> <li>[F1] (NewPt2) and repeat Steps 2~7</li> <li>to proceed the input and stake-out operation of next B&amp;D method.</li> </ul> | 【New Point (Side<br>Input TGT Pt A<br>PtID:<br>AZ:<br>▲ :<br>BACK                                      | Shot)]<br>.Z & Dist.!<br>               |

2) Press [F4] (BACK) to return to Stake Out main menu.

#### 5.7 FREE STATION

The application "Free Station" is used to determine the instrument position from measurement to a minimum of two known points and a maximum of five known points.

 $\bigcirc$  The following measurements sequences to target points are possible:

HZ-angle and V-angle only

Distance and HZ-angle and V-angle

HZ-angle and V angle to some points and HZ-angle and V angle plus distance to other points.

The final calculated results are Easting, Northing and Height of the present station, including the instruments' HZ-circle orientation. Standard deviations and residuals for accuracy assessments are provided.

G Measuring Techniques:

Single face I or II measurements are always applicable.

There is no specific point sequence or specific face sequences that are required.

Gross errors checks are made for dual face measurements in order to the same point(s) are sighted with the other face.

If a target point is measured several times in the same telescope position, the last valid measurement is used for calculation.

C Measurement Restrictions:

Status of a height of 0.000 m of the target point

If target points have a valid height of 0.000m, use 0.001 m to avoid problems in height processing.

C Computation Procedure



The measuring procedure automatically determines the method of data process, e.g. intersection, 3 point intersection, etc.

If there are more measurements, the procedure will use a least squares adjustment to determine the plan position, heights and azimuth.

The average value of face I and face II measurements is called up to the computation process.

Easting and northing is determined by the method of least squares, including standard deviation and improvements for HZ-direction and horizontal distances.

The final height is computed from averaged height differences based on the original measurement.

The HZ-circle orientation is computed by the original average face I and face II measurements and the final computed plan position.

| OPERRATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| ① Press [F3] in Programs menu to<br>enter into Free Station function.                                   | [F3]      | 【Programs】 1/3       ▼         F1       Surveying       (1)         F2       Stake Out       (2)         F3       Free Station       (3)         F4       COGO       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4                 |
| ② Press [F1] in Free Station menu to set the job.   | [F1]      | [Free Station ](1)[]F1 Setting Job(1)[]F2 Setting Limit(2)F4 Start(4)F1F2F4  |
| ③ Select or set up a job.<br>Input a job: after input the details of a<br>new job, and press [F4] (OK). |           | 【 Setting Job 】       5/8         JOB:       STONEX         Name:          Date:       2011.06.18         Time:       16: 02: 09         Note1:          Note2:          LIST       OK   |
| ④ The screen returns to Free Station<br>menu. Press [F2] to set limit.                                  | [F2]      | Setting Limit<br>Input Limit!           Status:         ON           St. dev. X/N :         0.000 m           St. dev. Y/E :         0.000 m           St. dev. H/Z :         0.000 m           St. dev. Ang:         0°00'00" |



| <ul> <li>⑤ Input the standard deviation. After inputting one item, and press [ENT]. After inputting all deviations, press [F4] (SET), and the screen displays "Limit set already!" and returns to Free Station menu.</li> <li>⑥ Press [E4] to start free station</li> </ul> | Input standard<br>deviations<br>+<br>[F4]      | Setting Limit         Input Limit!         Status:       ON         St. dev. X/N :       0.020 m         St. dev. Y/E:       0.020 m         St. dev. H/Z :       0.010 m         St. dev. Ang:       0°00'00"         St. dev. Ang:       SET |
|---|--|--|
| measurement. Set PtID and height of<br>the station. After one setting, press<br>[ENT]. After finishing inputting all<br>items, press [F4] (OK).   | Input station<br>PtID and<br>height<br>+ [ENT] | Stn.Pt: OCC1<br>INS. Ht: 1.500 m   |
| ⑦ Set target PtID and prism height.<br>After inputting, press [F3] (OK). ※1)  | Input target<br>PtID and<br>R.HT<br>+<br>[F3]  | 【Free-Station TGT Pt 】 PtID: 2 R.HT: 2.000 m SEARCH LIST OK ↓  |
| ⑧ Collimate target point 1 and press<br>[F3](DIST) to start measurement.  | [F3]   | 【Free-Station Measure】<br>PtID : 2<br>R.HT : 2.000 m<br>HZ: 38°20'06"<br>V : 20°00'05"<br>✓ . 20°00'05"<br>I<br>RESULT Next Pt All ↓   |
| (9) After finishing the measurement of<br>one point, press [F2] to proceed the<br>measurement of next point and repeat<br>steps (7), (8). If the measured point is<br>to be remeasured, press [F2] (SKIP) in<br>Page 2 without inputting PtID.                              | [F2]   | 【Free-Station TGT Pt】         PtID :       2         R.HT :       m         SEARCH       LIST       OK         ENH       SKIP       BACK       ↓ ←   |



|   |                 | 1  |  |
|---|-----------------|--|--|
|   |                 | 【Limit Check】  |  |
|   |                 | St.DevX0 :<br>St.DevY0:<br>St.DevH0 :  | 1.001 m<br>1.569 m<br>10.000 m                     |
|   |                 | Continue?<br>BACK St.Dev E0,N0, H0: Standard d<br>station coordinates<br>St.DevAng : Standard devi<br>orientation    | OK<br>eviation of the<br>ation of the              |
| <ul> <li>When there are at least 2 points and</li> <li>side are measured, the station</li> <li>coordinate can be calculated and</li> <li>displayed</li> </ul> |                 | Press[OK]:<br>[Free-Station Result]<br>Stn.ID :<br>INS.Ht:<br>X0/N0 :<br>Y0/E0 : 1<br>H0 :                           | OCC1<br>1.569 m<br>10.000 m<br>0.001 m<br>10.000 m |
| displayed.<br>Press [F1] to view the result that shows<br>the coordinate limit between the result<br>and station point. Press [F4] (OK) to                    |                 | BACK RESID StdDev<br>(Press [F2] to display the re<br>[F3] to display to standard de<br>[F4] to set the displayed co | OK<br>esiduals. Press<br>eviation. Press           |
| display the station coordinate.   |                 | instrument height as new station   |  |
|   |                 | Press [BACK] to measure a kno  | wn point   |
|   |                 | <pre>[Free-Station Measure] PtID: R.HT: HZ: V: </pre>  | 1/5<br>2<br>2.000 m<br>38 20'06"<br>20 00'05"<br>m |
|   |                 | BACK NextPt All  | ¥  |
|   |                 | Press[F2]to display the residuals  | 5:   |
|   |                 | Residual = Calculated value – M  | leasured value                                     |
|   |                 | [Free-ST Residuals]  | 1/2  |
|   |                 | PtID :   | 2◀▶  |
|   |                 | $\triangle$ Hz :   | 0°00′01″   |
|   |                 |  | 0.001 m<br>0.002 m                                 |
|   |                 | BACK   | OK   |
|   |                 | Press navigation key   | to view the  |
|   |                 | residual of each point.  |  |
| ×1) Target point can be called up from  | iob via [SEARCH | I] and [LIST], and also can be i   | nput manually.                                     |

Please refer to 5.2 Setting Station for detailed instruction.

### **Warnings/Messages**

| Important Messages                     | Meaning   |
|--|---|
| Selected point has no valid data!      | This message occurs if the selected target point has no |
|  | easting or northing coordinate.                         |
| Max 5 points supported!                | If 5 points have already been measured and another      |
|  | point is selected, the system supports a maximum of 5   |
|  | points.   |
| Invalid data – no position computed!   | The measurements may not allow final station            |
| Please repeat the Free Station         | coordinates (Eastings, Northings) to be computed,       |
| function !                             | need to repeat measurement.                             |
| Invalid data – no height computed!     | Either the target heights are invalid or insufficient   |
|  | measurements are available to compute a final station   |
|  | height.   |
| Insufficient space in job!             | The present selected job is full and does not allow     |
|  | further storage.  |
| More points or distances are required! | There is insufficient data measured to be able to       |
|  | compute a position. Either there are not enough points  |
|  | used or not enough distances measured.                  |

#### 5.8 COGO

#### "COGO"

It is an application program to perform coordinate geometry calculations such as:

- Coordinate of points
- Azimuth between points
- Distance between points
  - The COGO calculation methods are :
- Inverse
- Intersection
- Traverse

SOFT KEYS FUNCTIONS :

[MEAS] Jump to measurement dialog to measure the point ..

[CALC] Once the datum in need is inputted, start calculating.

[STAKE] Once computation point is displayed, user can select to stake out directly.

5.8.1 Inverse & Traverse

5.8.1.1 Traverse



The known data in the graph:

- P1 The known point
- α Direction from P1to P2
- d1 Slope distance from P1to P2
- d2 offset right that is positive
- d3 offset Left that is negative

The unknown datum:

- P2 COGO point
- P3 COGO point with positive offset
- P4 COGO point with negative offset

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION    | DISPLAY  |
|---|--------------|--|
| ① In COGO Main Menu press [F1],<br>and press [F1] to select Traverse<br>function from Inverse & Traverse<br>menu. | [F1]<br>[F1] | COGO Main Menu         F1       Inverse & Traverse         F2       Intersections         F3       Offset         F4       Extention         F1       F2       F3       F4         Inverse & Traverse       F1       Traverse         F1       Traverse       F2       Inverse         F1       F2       F3       F4 |



| ② There are several methods to obtain   |                | A: Input point name ,press[SEARCH]           |
|---|----------------|--|
| known PtID.                             |                | 【Traverse】                                   |
| A:                                      |                | PtID. 2                                      |
| Input the known PtID, and press [F3]    |                | AZ :°''                                      |
| (SEARCH) to see if the point exists in  | Input PtID     | H-Dist: m                                    |
| Job. If yes , continue inputting the    | +              | Offset: m                                    |
| known points to the azimuth of          | [F3]           | MEAS CALC SEARCH I                           |
| unknown point, distance and deviation   |                | LIST ENH –                                   |
| quantity; if this point does not exist, |                |  |
| you need firstly to input coordinate of |                |  |
| the known point and other information   |                |  |
| later on                                |                |  |
| В:                                      |                | B: Press[LIST], call up PtID from Job        |
| If you want to call up the data from    |                | [Pt Search] 1/10                             |
| Job, directly press [F1] (LIST).        | [F4]           | 2 Known                                      |
|   | +              | 11 Known                                     |
| C:                                      | [F1]           | 21 Meas.                                     |
| If you want to directly input           |                | 22 Meas.                                     |
| coordinate, press [F2] (ENH) key.       |                | C. Press [ENH] to input the PtID to be       |
|   | [ <b>E</b> /I] | calculated and coordinates                   |
|   | [[]4]          | [Traverse]                                   |
|   | +              | Job : 2                                      |
| D:                                      |                | PtID :<br>X/N : m                            |
| Also, you may press [F1] (All) to start |                | Y/E : m                                      |
| measurement function. In dialog         |                | H/Z : m                                      |
| showed as the right picture, press [F1] |                | BACK   |
| (All) or $[F2]$ (DIST) + $[F3]$         |                | D: Press [All] or [DIST] + [RECORD] to start |
| (RECORD) to start measuring             | [F1]           | measurement.                                 |
| unknown point and save the result. The  | +              | [COGO Measurement]                           |
| result is used for calculation.         | [F1]           | PtID: 2                                      |
|   | or [F2]        | R.HT: 2.000 m                                |
|   | +              | HZ : 38°20'06" ( <b>J</b>                    |
|   | [F3]           | 200003 C                                     |
|   |                |  |
|   |                | All DIST RECORD EDM                          |



|   |       |     | T  |
|---|-------|-----|--|
|   |       |     | COGO New Point   |
| 3As all the known PtIDs have been   |       |     | New Pt:  |
| input, press [ENT] to move to the   |       |     | X/N : 20.000 m   |
| azimuth item, and continue inputting.                                     |       |     | Y/E : 10.000 m   |
| After finishing all inputting, press [F2]                                 |       |     |  |
| to compute the result.  |       |     |  |
|   |       |     | STAKE RECORD   |
| (4)If this point needs to be staked out,                                  |       |     | COGO New Point   |
| input the PtID, press [F1](STAKE). ※                                      | Input | new | X/N : 20.000 m   |
| 1)  | PtID  |     | Y/E : 10.000 m   |
| If it only needs to record the data, just                                 | +     |     |  |
| press [F4]. %2) Here take staking out                                     | [F1]  |     |  |
| as an example.  |       |     | STAKE RECORD   |
| (5) As the program displays "Record                                       |       |     | COGO New Point   |
| new point?", press [F4] (OK) to store                                     |       |     |  |
| new points in Job ,and start staking                                      |       |     | Record new point??   |
| out.  |       |     |  |
| If you press [F1] (CANCEL), stake-out                                     |       |     |  |
| is started without storing the data. It is                                |       |     | CANCEL   |
| a must to name the calculation result                                     |       |     | CANCEL   |
| for COGO so as to start staking out.                                      |       |     |  |
| 6 Collimate the prism center, input                                       |       |     | 【COGO Stake Out】   |
| prism height, or the H/Z if needed.                                       |       |     | PtID: 5 🕩  |
| Press [F2] (DIST) to start  |       |     | R.Ht: 1.923 m  |
| measurement. If some more points are                                      | [F2]  |     | H/Z: $0.000 \text{ m}$   |
| also needed to be staked out, and as                                      |       |     | $\triangle \mathbf{I} : \mathbf{I} = \mathbf{I} $ |
| cursor staying on PtID item, press  |       |     | △ <b></b> : m  |
| $\bullet \bigcirc \bigcirc \bullet \text{ to select. } \divideontimes 3)$ |       |     | All DIST RECORD EDM  |
|   |       |     | 【COGO Stake Out】   |
| ⑦The factor offset between stake-out                                      |       |     | PtID: 5  |
| point and measurement point are   |       |     | R.Ht: 1.923 m  |
| displayed and computed in the screen.                                     |       |     | H1 : $0.000 \text{ m}$   |
|   |       |     | ∧  |
|   |       |     | $\triangle \blacksquare : \blacksquare 2.369 \text{ m}$  |
|   |       |     | All DIST RECORD EDM  |



| <ul> <li>⑧Rotate the telescope until "△Hz" item displays 0°00′00″, and order the surveyor to move prism.</li> <li>△Hz is positive: The stake-out point is on the right of current measurement point. Move the prism rightward.</li> <li>△Hz is negative: The stake-out point is on the left of current measurement point. Move the prism leftward.</li> </ul>                             |      | COGO Stake OutPtID: $5 \bigoplus$ R.Ht: $1.923$ mHT : $0.000$ m $\triangle$ Hz : $50^{\circ}10'50''$ $\triangle$ Hz : $1.966$ mI $2.369$ mAllDISTRECORDEDM  |
|---|------|---|
| <ul> <li>③ Set the prism on zero direction of telescope and collimate it, and press</li> <li>[F2] (DIST) to start measurement and calculate the factor offset between prism point and stake-out point.</li> <li>△ ▲ is positive: Stake-out point is further. Move prism away from the measurement station.</li> <li>△ ▲ is negative: Move prism closer to measurement station.</li> </ul> | [F2] | COGO Stake OutPtID: $5 \clubsuit$ R.Ht: $1.923 \text{ m}$ HT : $0.000 \text{ m}$ $\triangle$ Hz : $50^{\circ}10'50''$ $\triangle$ Hz : $1.966 \text{ m}$ I $2.369 \text{ m}$ AllDISTRECORDEDM                       |
| <ul> <li>10 Move prism forward/backward according to the arrowhead until "△ →" displays 0 m. ※4)</li> <li>△ H is positive: It needs to be filled.</li> <li>The height is the value displayed.</li> <li>△ H is negative: It needs to be filled.</li> </ul>   |      | COGO Stake OutPtID: $5 \clubsuit$ R.Ht: $1.923 \text{ m}$ HT : $0.000 \text{ m}$ $\triangle$ Hz : $\Rightarrow$ $50^{\circ}10'50''$ $\triangle$ 1.966 m I $\triangle$ 1.966 m I $\triangle$ 2.369 mAllDISTRECORDEDM |

%1)If staking out directly without inputting PtID of new point, the procedure will display "Invalid PtID!"%2)If to launch Traverse function again, press [ENC].

3)The Traverse result is the plane value. Therefore, in the process of stake-out, if H/Z is needed, input it separately.

To change EDM setting, press [F4].

%4) Selecting Fine (r) or tracking measurement mode to stake out can display the factor offset between prism point and stake-out point on real time.

5.8.1.2 Inverse



The known data: P1 The first known point

P2 The second known point

The unknown data:  $\alpha$  Direction from P1 to P2

d1 Slope distance between P1 and P2.

d2 Horizontal distance between P1 and P2

d3 Height distance between P1 and P2

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                 | DISPLAY   |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| ①In Inverse & Traverse menu, press<br>[F2], and enter into Inverse function.    | [F2]                      | Inverse & Traverse         F1       Traverse         F2       Inverse         F1       F2 |
| ②Input PtID of one known point, and<br>press [ENT] to move to next item.<br>※1) | Input PtID1<br>+<br>[ENT] | Inverse         From :          To          MEAS       CALC       SEARCH                  |
| ③Input the PtID of another known point, and press [ENT].                        | Input PtID2<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Inverse】<br>From : 21<br>To :<br>MEAS CALC SEARCH ↓                                      |

**STONEX R2** 



|   |      | [Inverse Result] |           |
|---|------|------------------|-----------|
|   |      | Point 1:         | 21        |
|   |      | Point 2:         | 22        |
| (4) Press [F2](CALC) to display the   | [F2] | AZ :             | 90°00′00″ |
| result.   |      | △ <b>──</b> :    | 10.000 m  |
|   |      |                  | 10.000 m  |
|   |      |                  | 0.000 m   |
|   |      |                  | RECORD    |
|   |      | [Inverse]        |           |
| ⑤ To record the result, press [F4].   |      | From             |           |
| To quit the result menu, press [ESC] to   |      | To:              |           |
| proceed to the next Inverse function.   |      |                  |           |
|   |      | MEAS CALC SEAL   | RCH ↓     |
| *1) There are four approaches to obtain the known PtID. Please refer to Step2 of the last section |      |                  |           |
| "5.8.1.1Traverse".  |      | _                |           |

### 5.8.2 Intersections 5.8.2.1 Bearing-Bearing



The known data:

- P1 The first known point
- P2 The second known point
- α 1 Direction from P1 to P3
- $\alpha$  2 Direction from P2 to P3

The unknown data: P3 COGO point





| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                 | DISPLAY  |
|--|---------------------------|--|
| ①In COGO Main Menu, press [F2],<br>then in Intersection menu, press [F1],<br>to enter into Bearing-Bearing<br>Intersection function. | [F2]<br>[F1]              | <pre>【COGO Main Menu】 F1 Inverse &amp; Traverse F2 Intersections F3 Offset F4 Extention F1 F2 F3 F4 【Intersections】 F1 Bearing-Bearing F2 Bearing-Distance F3 Distance- Distance F4 By Points</pre>            |
| ②Input PtID of known point P1, and press [ENT] to move to the next item.   | Input PtID1<br>+<br>[ENT] | F1F2F3F4 $\begin{bmatrix} Bearing-Bearing \\ Input data! \\ Point 1: 10 \\ AZ : ^2''' \\ Point 2: \\ AZ: ^2''' \\ MEASCALCSEARCHImage: Calcon line line line line line line line lin$                          |
| ③Input the azimuth from P1 to P3 and<br>press [ENT] to move to next item.  | Input AZ1<br>+<br>[ENT]   | $\[ Bearing-Bearing \]$<br>Input data!10 $Point 1:$ 10 $AZ:$ 45 '00'00" $Point 2:$<br>$AZ:$ $\[ -1.5ex]$ $AZ:$ $\[ -1.5ex]$ $MEAS$ CALC $SEARCH$ $\[ +1.5ex]$ LISTENH  |
| ④Input PtID of another known point P2, and press [ENT] to move to the next item. Repeat step ②.                                      | Input PtID2<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Bearing-Bearing】<br>Input data!         Point 1:       10         AZ :       45 '00'00"         Point 2:       11         AZ:       °'"         MEAS       CALC       SEARCH         LIST       ENH         ← |



|  |           | Bearing-Bearin | g 】        |  |
|--|-----------|----------------|------------|--|
|  |           | Point 1:       | 10         |  |
| ⑤Input the azimuth from P2 to P3,  | Input AZ2 | AZ :           | 45 '00'00" |  |
| and press [ENT].   | +         | Point 2:       | 11         |  |
|  | [ENT]     | AZ:            | 315 00'00" |  |
|  |           | MEAS CALC      | SEARCH ↓   |  |
|  |           | LIST ENH       |            |  |
| <sup>(6)</sup> Press [F2] (CALC) to display the  |           | COGO New Po    | int 】      |  |
| result.  |           | New Point:     |            |  |
| To stake out this point, input new PtID,   | [F2]      | X/N :<br>Y/E : | 50.000 m   |  |
| and press [F1] to start staking out. 2)  |           |                |            |  |
| To save the data, press [F4].  |           |                |            |  |
| To quit result menu, press [ESC] to  |           | STAKE          | RECORD     |  |
| return to inputting data menu, and   |           |                |            |  |
| re-input the data.   |           |                |            |  |
| %1) There are four methods to input the known PtID. Please refer to step $2$ of the last section "5.8.1.1Traverse" . |           |                |            |  |

%2) The stake-out operation is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously. Please refer to "5.8.1.1 Traverse".

#### 5.8.2.2 Bearing-Distance Intersection



The known data:

P1 The first known point

- P2 The second known point
- α Direction from P1 to P3 and P4

r Radius, viz distance from P2 to P3 or P4

The unknown data: P3

- 3 The first COGO point
- P4 The second COGO point



| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                      | DISPLAY  |
|---|--------------------------------|--|
| ①In Intersections menu, press [F2]<br>to enter into Bearing-Distance<br>Intersection function.  | [F2]                           | IntersectionsF1Bearing-BearingF2Bearing-DistanceF3Distance- DistanceF4By PointsF1F2F3F4  |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Input PtID of the known P1 point,<br>and press [ENT] to move to next<br>item. <sup>(X)</sup> 1).   | Input PtID1<br>+<br>[ENT]      | $\[ Bearing-Distance \]$ Input data!Point 1:10AZ : °'"Point 2:H-Dist:MEASCALCSEARCH $\checkmark$ LISTENH   |
| ③Input azimuth from P1 to unknown<br>points P3 and P4, and press [ENT] to<br>move to next item.   | Input<br>azimuth<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Bearing-Distance】         Input data!         Point 1:       10         AZ :       45 '00'00"         Point 2:          H-Dist:          MEAS       CALC       SEARCH         LIST       ENH       ↓                                    |
| ④Input PtID of another known point P2. Repeat step ②.   | Input PtID2<br>+<br>ENT]       | $\[ Bearing-Distance \]$ Input data!Point 1:10AZ :45 '00'00''Point 2:11H-Dist:mMEASCALCSEARCH $\downarrow$ LISTENH   |
| ⑤ Input horizontal distance between P2 and P3 or P4, and press [ENT].   | Input HD<br>+<br>[ENT]         | $\[ Bearing-Distance \]$ Input data!Point 1:AZ :45 '00'00"Point 2:11H-Dist:2.000 mMEASCALCSEARCHLISTENH  |
| <ul> <li>(6) Press [F2] (CALC)to display the result.</li> <li>To stake out this point, input new PtID, and press [F1] to start staking out .**2)</li> <li>To save the data, press [F4].</li> <li>To quit the result menu, press [ESC] to</li> </ul> |                                | COGO New Point ]         New Point :         X/N :       114.142 m         Y/E :       114.142 m         New Point 2:          X/N :       85.858 m         Y/E :       85.858 m         Y/E :       85.858 m         STAKE       RECORD |
**STONEX R2** 



| return to data inputting menu, and  |               |                    |                  |             |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------|
| re-input the data.                  |               |                    |                  |             |
|                                     |               |                    |                  |             |
|                                     |               |                    |                  |             |
|                                     |               |                    |                  |             |
|                                     |               |                    |                  |             |
|                                     |               |                    |                  |             |
| ※1) There are four methods to input | the known PtI | D. Please refer to | step 2 of the la | ast section |
| "5.8.1.1Traverse".                  |               |                    |                  |             |
| 1                                   |               |                    |                  |             |

(2) The stake-out operation is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously. Please refer to (5.8.1.1 Traverse).

#### 5.8.2.3 Distance-Distance Intersection



The known data:

P1 The first known point

- P2 The second known point
- r1 Radius, as defined by the distance from P1 to P3 or P4
- r2 Radius, as defined by the distance from P2 to P3 or P4

The unknown data :

- P3 The first COGO point
- P4 Second COGO point

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|--|-----------|---|
| ①In Intersections menu, press [F3]<br>to enter into Distance- Distance<br>Intersection function. | [F3]      | IntersectionsF1Bearing-BearingF2Bearing-DistanceF3Distance- DistanceF4By PointsF1F2F3F4 |

**STONEX R2** 



|  |             | Distance-Distance                                      |
|--|-------------|--|
|  |             | Input data!  |
|  | Input PtID1 | Point 1: 10  |
| ②Input PtID of known point P1, and                 | +           | H-Dist: m  |
|  | (ENT)       | Point 2:   |
| press [EN1] to move to next item.                  | [ENI]       | H-Dist: m  |
| <b>※</b> 1)  |             | MEAS CALC SEARCH                                       |
|  |             | LIST ENH   |
|  |             | [Distance-Distance]                                    |
|  |             | Input data!  |
|  | Input HD1   | Point 1: 10  |
| ③ Input horizontal distance between                | +           | H-Dist: 50.000 m                                       |
| P1 and P3 or P4 $(r1)$                             | [ENT]       | Point 2:   |
|  |             | H-Dist: m  |
|  |             | MEAS CALC SEARCH                                       |
|  |             | LIST ENH   |
|  |             | [Distance-Distance]                                    |
|  |             | Input data!  |
|  | Input PtID2 | Point 1: 10  |
| ④Input the known point P2. Repeat                  | +           | H-Dist: 50.000 m                                       |
| step 2.  | [ENT]       | Point 2: 11  |
| -  |             | H-Dist: m  |
|  |             | $MEAS CALC SEARCH \downarrow$                          |
|  |             | LIST ENH   |
|  |             | [Distance-Distance]                                    |
|  |             | Input data!  |
| <u></u>  |             | Point 1: 10  |
| <sup>(5)</sup> Input horizontal distance between   | Input HD2   | H-Dist: 50.000 m                                       |
| P2 and P3 or P4 (r2).                              | +           | Point 2: 11  |
|  | [ENT]       | H-Dist: 20.000 m                                       |
|  |             | MEAS CALC SEARCH                                       |
|  |             | LIST ENH   |
| <sup>(6)</sup> Press [CALC] to display the result. |             | 【COGO New Point】                                       |
| To stake out this point, input new PtID,           |             | New Point :  |
| and press [F1] to start staking out. $\times 2$ )  |             | X/N : 4.000 m  |
| To save the data, press [F4]                       | [F2]        | 1/E         :         -19.390 m           New Point 2: |
| To quit the result menu press [FSC] to             | [* ~]       | X/N : 4.000 m  |
| return to data inputting many and                  |             | Y/E : 19.596 m   |
| in the data inputting menu, and                    |             | STAKE RECORD   |
| re-input the data.                                 |             |  |

%1) There are four methods to input the known PtID. Please refer to step 2 of the last section "5.8.1.1Traverse".

%2) The stake-out operation is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously. Please refer to "5.8.1.1 Traverse".

5.8.2.4 By Points



The known data:

| P1 | The first known point   |
|----|-------------------------|
| P2 | The second known points |
| P3 | The third known points  |
| P4 | The fourth known points |
| а  | Line from P1 to P2      |
| b  | Line from P3 to P4      |
|    |                         |

| The unknown data:   | P5                              | COGO point  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                       | DISPLAY   |
| <ol> <li>In Intersections menu, press [F4]<br/>to enter into By Points function.</li> </ol>                   | [F4]                            | IntersectionsF1Bearing-BearingF2Bearing-DistanceF3Distance- DistanceF4By PointsF1F2F3F4   |
| ②Input PtID of the known P1, and<br>press [ENT] to move to next item.<br>※1)                                  | Input PtID1<br>+<br>[ENT]       | 【 By Points 】         Input data !         Point 1:       10         Point 2:          Point 3:          Point 4:          MEAS       CALC       SEARCH         LIST       ENH       I← |
| <ul><li>③ Input the other known points P2,</li><li>P3, P4 in the same way, and press</li><li>[ENT].</li></ul> | Input<br>P2,P3,P4<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【By Points】       Input data !         Point 1:       10         Point 2:       11         Point 3:       12         Point 4:       13         MEAS       CALC                          |



| (4) Press [F2] (CALC) to display the      |               | COGO New Point          | ]  |
|---|---------------|-------------------------|--|
| result.                                   |               | New Point ·             |  |
| To stake out this point, input new PtID,  | [F2]          | X/N :                   | 40.000 m                                       |
| and press [F1] to start staking out . ※2) |               | Y/E :                   | 40.000 m                                       |
| To save the data, press [F4].             |               |                         |  |
| To quit the result menu, press [ESC] to   |               | STAKE                   | RECORD   |
| return to data inputting menu, and        |               |                         |  |
| re-input the data.                        |               |                         |  |
| (1) (1) There are four methods to input   | the known PtI | D. Please refer to step | (2) of the last section                        |
| "5.8.1.1Traverse".                        |               | · ·····                 | <b>Q</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |
|   |               |                         |  |

%2) The stake-out operation is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously. Please refer to "5.8.1.1 Traverse".

#### 5.8.3 Offset

5.8.3.1 Distance-Offset



The known data:

The unknown data:

- P1 Baseline start point
- P2 Baseline end point
- P3 Lateral point
- d1 Difference in length/abscissa (HD)
- d2 Lateral deviation/ordinate (Offset)
- P4 Base point



| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                          | DISPLAY  |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| ① In COGO Main Menu, press [F3] to enter into Offset function.   | [F3]                               | COGO Main MenuF1Inverse & TraverseF2IntersectionsF3OffsetF4ExtentionF1F2F3F4   |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Press [F1] in Offset menu to enter<br>into Distance-Offset function. Define<br>the baseline first.  | [F1]                               | COffset ]F1Distance - OffsetF2Point- OffsetF1F2  |
| ③Input PtID of the known P1, and<br>press [ENT] to move to next item.<br>※1)   | Input PtID1<br>+<br>[ENT]          | 【 Distance- Offset 】         Input Baseline!         Point 1:       20         Point 2:  |
| ④ Input another PtID of the known point P2, and press [ENT].   | Input PtID2<br>+<br>[ENT]          | Input Baseline!         Point 1:       20         Point 2:       21         Input Pt-Offset!       0         OffsPt::          MEAS       CALC                             |
| ⑤Input PtID of target point P3, and repeat the last step.  | Input offset<br>PtID<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【 Distance- Offset 】         Input Baseline!         Point 1:       20         Point 2:       21         Input Pt-Offset!         OffsPt::       8         MEAS       CALC |
| <ul> <li><sup>®</sup>Press [F2] (CALC) to display the result.</li> <li>To stake out this point, input new PtID, and press [F1] to start staking out .%2)</li> <li>To save the data, press [F4].</li> <li>To quit the result menu, press [ESC] to return to data inputting menu, and</li> </ul> | [F2]                               | 【COGO New Point】         New Point :         X/N :       40.000 m         Y/E :       40.000 m         STAKE       RECORD  |



re-input the data.

 $\times1)$  There are four methods to input the known PtID. Please refer to step (2) of the last section "5.8.1.1Traverse".

%2) The stake-out operation of is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously. Please refer to "5.8.1.1 Traverse".

#### 5.8.3.2 Point-Offset



| The known data:   | P1 | Baseline start point                  |
|-------------------|----|---------------------------------------|
|                   | P2 | Baseline end point                    |
|                   | а  | Difference in length/ abscissa (HD)   |
|                   | b  | Lateral deviation / ordinate (Offset) |
| The unknown data: | P3 | Lateral point                         |

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION    | DISPLAY  |
|--|--------------|--|
| ① Press [F3] in COGO Main Menu,<br>and press [F2] in Offset menu to enter<br>into Point-Offset function. Define the<br>baseline first. | [F3]<br>[F2] | COGO Main Menu JF1Inverse & TraverseF2IntersectionsF3OffsetF4ExtentionF1F2F3F4Offset JF1Distance - OffsetF2Point- OffsetF1F2F3F4F4 |

**STONEX R2** 



|  |                | Doint Offsot                                  |  |
|--|----------------|---|--|
|  |                | Define Baseline!                              |  |
|  | Input PtID1    | Point 1: 20                                   |  |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Input point name of the known P1  | +              | Point 2:                                      |  |
| point, and press [ENT] to move cursor  | [ENT]          | Toff & Loff!                                  |  |
| to the payt line $(1)$   |                | Line:   |  |
| to the next line. (X1)   |                | Offset :                                      |  |
|  |                | MEAS CALC SEARCH +                            |  |
|  |                | LIST ENH                                      |  |
|  |                | [Point- Offset]                               |  |
|  | Input PtID2    | Define Baseline!                              |  |
| ③ Input another PtID of the known  | +              | Point 1: 20<br>Point 2:                       |  |
| point P2 and mass [ENT]  |                | Toff & Loff!                                  |  |
| point P2, and press [EIN1].  |                | Line:   |  |
|  |                | Offset :                                      |  |
|  |                |   |  |
|  |                | MEAS CALC SEARCH ↓                            |  |
|  |                | Point- Offset                                 |  |
|  | Input Toff &   | Define Baseline!                              |  |
| ④Input Toff & Loff, and press [ENT].   | Loff           | Point 2: 20                                   |  |
|  | +              | Toff & Loff!                                  |  |
|  |                | Line: 12.000 m                                |  |
|  | [ENT]          | Offset : 20.200 m                             |  |
|  |                |   |  |
|  |                | MEAS CALC SEARCH ¥                            |  |
| (5) Press [F2] (CALC) to display the   |                |   |  |
| result.  |                |   |  |
| To stake out this point, input new PtID,   |                | COGO New Point                                |  |
| and press [F1] to start staking out.   |                | X/N · 22.627 m                                |  |
| ×2)  |                | Y/E: -5.657 m                                 |  |
|  |                |   |  |
| To save the data, press [F4].  |                |   |  |
| To quit the result menu, press [ESC] to  |                | STAKE   |  |
| return to data inputting menu, and   |                |   |  |
| re-input the data.   |                |   |  |
| ※1) There are four methods to input<br>"5.8.1.1Traverse".  | the known PtII | D. Please refer to step 2 of the last section |  |
| $\approx$ 2) The stake-out operation is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously. Please refer to $\approx$ 2.1.1 Traverse. |                |   |  |

### refer to "5.8.1.1 Traverse".

#### 5.8.4 Extension

"Extension" is used to compute extension points from the baseline.

| STONEX R2  |  | S STONEX   |
|--|--|--|
|  |  | ΔL2  |
| The known data: 1  | Start point of                                   | baseline   |
| 3  | End point of                                     | baseline   |
| $\Delta L$   | P4 = Extended                                    |  |
| OPERATIONAL STEPS:   | I I Extended                                     | , point  |
| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION  | DISPLAY  |
| ①In COGO main menu, press [F4] to<br>enter into Extension function. Define<br>baseline firstly.            | [F4]   | COGO Main MenuF1Inverse & TraverseF2IntersectionsF3OffsetF4ExtentionF1F2F3F4   |
| ②Input PtID of the start point lof<br>baseline, and press [ENT] to move to<br>next item. ※1)               | Input start<br>PtID of<br>baseline<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Extention】         Define Extention!         Point 1:          Point 2:          H-Dist :          H-Dist :          Base Pt!       Base Pt!         Base Pt:                               |
| ③Input PtID of the end point 3 of baseline, and press [ENT].   | Input end<br>PtID of<br>baseline<br>+<br>[ENT]   | 【Extention】       Define Extention!         Point 1:       20         Point 2:       22         H-Dist :   |
| ④ Input the horizontal distance<br>between extended point and start point<br>or end point, and press [ENT] | Input H-Dist<br>+<br>[ENT]                       | Define Extention!         Point 1:       20         Point 2:       22         H-Dist :       20.000         Select Base Pt!       Base Pt:         Base Pt:       20         MEAS       CALC |



| ⑤ Press ▲ O O ► to select the base points<br>of extended point and the point<br>related to horizontal distance, i.e. to<br>decide whether the horizontal distance   | ¢    | Lextention IDefine Extention!Point 1:20Point 2:22H-Dist :20.000 mSelect Base Pt!   |
|---|------|--|
| is the distance between extended point<br>and start point or end point.   |      | Base Pt: $20 \bigoplus_{AB}$ MEASCALCSEARCH  |
| <ul> <li>(6) Press [F2] (CALC) to display the result.</li> <li>To stake out this point, input new PtID, and press [F1] to start staking out .*2)</li> <li>To save the data, press [F4].</li> <li>To quit the result menu, press [ESC] to return to data inputting menu, and re-input the data.</li> </ul> | [F2] | COGO New Point ]         New Point:         X/N :       20.000 m         Y/E :       25.000 m         STAKE       RECORD |
| <ul> <li>*1) There are four methods to input the known PtID. Please refer to step 2 of the last section "5.8.1.1Traverse".</li> <li>*2) The stake-out operation of is similar to that of Traverse, which has been introduced previously.</li> </ul>   |      |  |

Please refer to "5.8.1.1 Traverse".

#### 5.9 TIE DISTANCE

The application Tie Distance computes slope distance, horizontal distance, height difference and azimuth of two target points measured online, selected from the internal memory or entered manually.

User can select between two different methods:

- [F1] Polygonal (A-B, B-C)
- [F2] Radial (A-B, A-C)

5.9.1 Polygonal (A-B, B-C)

# S STONEX



### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION    | DISPLAY   |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|--|--|
| ① In Programs menu, press [PAGE]<br>to enter into Page 2, and press [F1] to<br>start Tie Distance measurement.   | PAGE<br>[F1] | Image: Constraint of the second systemImage: 1/3Image: Constraint of the second system1/3Image: Constraint of the second system(1)F2Stake Out(2)F3Free Station(3)F4COGO(4)Image: Constraint of the second system(4)Image: Constraint of the second system(5)F1Tie Distance(5)F2Area(Plan)(6)F3Remote Height(7)F4Reference Line/Arc(8)Image: Constraint of the second system(7)F1F2F3F4 |  |  |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Set job, measurement station and<br>orientation, and press [F4] to start<br>measurement (As the method of<br>setting job, station and orientation<br>have been introduced previously, it<br>will not be repeated here.) |              | 【Tie Distance】[*]F1 Setting Job[*]F2 Setting Station[2][*]F3 Setting Orientation[4][7][8]   |  |  |

# S STONEX

|   |   | Tie Distance   |
|---|---|--|
| ③Select the method of tie distance<br>measurement. Here, take F1<br>Polygonal for example.  | [F1]  | Select Method !<br>F1 Polygonal(A-B, B-C)<br>F2 Radial (A-B, A-C)  |
|   | I (C)   |  |
| <ul> <li>④ Several methods are available to obtain the points applied in tie distance.</li> <li>A: Input PtID of the first target point A1 and the prism height of that point.</li> <li>Collimate the prism center and press [F1] (All) or [F1] (DIST) + [F2] (RECORD) to start measurement.</li> <li>B: Press [LIST]. In Pt Search dialog, through pressing to call up PtID from job.</li> </ul> | Input first<br>target PtID,<br>R.Ht<br>+<br>[F1]<br>or[F1]<br>+<br>[F2] | A: Input PtID to start measurement<br>Polygonal 1/2<br>Point 1: 1<br>R.HT: 1.500 m<br>m C<br>m C<br>m C<br>m C<br>m C<br>m LIST<br>I<br>ALL SEARCH LIST<br>m H<br>B: Press [LIST] or [SEARCH] to call up the point<br>in job.<br>(Pt Search 1/10<br>1<br>Known<br>2<br>Known |
| C: Input PtID and press [SEARCH] to<br>see whether the point exists in job. If<br>yes, proceed to the next step; if not,<br>you need to input the coordinate of<br>known point first.   | Input PtID<br>+<br>[F2]   | 11   Known     15   Meas.     21   Meas.     22   Meas.     VIEW   ENH     JOB   OK   C: Input PtID and press [SEARCH]     【Pt Search】     1   Known   |
| D: Press [ENH] and input a PtID that does not exist in job.   | [F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]  | VIEWENHJOBOKD: Press [ENH] to input the coordinate.Coordinate Input JJob:STONEXPtID :2X/N : mY/E : mH/E : mBACKOK  |

**STONEX R2** 



| (5) Set PtID of the second target<br>Point B and prism height. The<br>operation is similar to the above.  |      | 【Polygonal】       1/2         Point 1:       1         Point 2:       2         R.HT :       1.500 m         Image: Second Content of the second content of th |
|---|------|--|
| <ul> <li>(6) Display result of Tie Distance.</li> <li>△ ▲ : The horizontal distance between Point A and Point B.</li> <li>△ ▲ : The slope distance between Point A and Point B.</li> <li>△ ▲ : The vertical distance between Point A and Point B.</li> <li>Slope: The slope between Point A and Point B (%).</li> </ul> |      | Tie Result $1/2$ Point 1:       1         Point 2:       2         Grade :       -49.6% $\triangle$ :       0.663 m $\triangle$ :       0.741 m $\triangle$ :       -0.329 m         Pt1       Pt2       RADIAL  |
| ⑦Press [PAGE] to turn to Page 2.<br>Azimuth: the azimuth between Point A<br>and Point B.  | PAGE | 【Tie Result 】 2/2       ▼         Point 1:       1         Point 2:       2         AZ :       173°12′53″         PT1       PT2       RADIAL   |

Softkeys – polygonal method:

[F1]([NewPt1]): An additional missing line is computed. Program starts again (at point 1).[F2]([New Pt2]): Point 2 is set as starting point of a new missing line. New point (Pt2) must be measured.

[F4]([RADIAL]): Switch to radial method.

5.9.2 Radial (A-B, A-C)



### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                       | DISPLAY   |  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|--|
| ①Select Tie Distance and press [F2] to take Radial for example.   | [F2]                            | 【Tie Distance】<br>Select Method!<br>F1 Polygonal(A-B, B-C)<br>F2 Radial (A-B, A-C)<br>F1 F2   |  |
| ② Set PtID of Central Point 1 and prism height of that point. ※1) | Set central<br>PtID and<br>R.Ht | [New Pt1]       1/2         New Pt1:       1         R.HT:       1.500 m         Image: Second S |  |
| ③Set PtID of end Point A and prism height.                        | Set end PtID<br>and R.Ht.       | 【New Pt2】       1/2         New Pt1 :       1         New Pt2 :       2         R.HT :       1.500 m         Image: Second s                                    |  |



| (4) Display result of Tie Distance.   | Tie Result   | 1/2 ▼   |
|---|--|---|
| <ul> <li>△ ■ : The horizontal distance between Central Point 1 and Point A.</li> <li>△ ■: The slope distance between Central Point 1 and Point A.</li> <li>△ ■: The vertical distance between Central Point 1 and Point A.</li> </ul> | NewPt1:         NewPt2:         Grade:         △         △         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         NewPt1         NewPt1 | 1<br>2<br>-49.6%<br>0.663 m<br>0.741 m<br>-0.329 m<br>wPt2 POLY . |
| Slope: The slope between Point A and Point P $(0)$  | Tio Popult   | 2/2   |
| AZIMUTH : The azimuth between central point 1 and point A   | NewPt1:<br>NewPt2:<br>AZ:  | 2/2<br>1<br>2<br>173°12'53"<br>2<br>wPt2<br>POLY                  |

%1)There are many ways to set point names, please refer to the last section "5.9.POLYGONAL".

Softkeys – radial method:

[F1]([NewPt1]): Determine new central point.

[F2]([NewPt2]): Determine new radial point.

[F4]([POLY]): Switch to polygonal method.

### 5.10 AREA MEASUREMENT (PLANE)

The application program Area is used to calculate online areas of a number of points connected by straights. The target points have to be measured, selected from memory or entered manually via keyboard.



- a: Start point
- b: Perimeter, polygonal length from start point to

**STONEX R2** 



c: Calculated area always closed to the start point P1, projected onto the horizontal

plane.

#### OPERATIONAL STEPS :

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION  | DISPLAY  |
|---|--|--|
| ① In Programs menu, press [PAGE]<br>to turn to Page 2. And press [F2] to<br>start Area Measurement.   | PAGE<br>[F2]   | Image: Program 1/3       Image: Program 1/3         F1       Surveying       (1)         F2       Stake Out       (2)         F3       Free Station       (3)         F4       COGO       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4         Image: Im |
| <ul> <li>② Set job, measurement station and backsight orientation, and press [F4] to start area measurement.(As the method of setting job, station and orientation have been introduced previously, it will not be repeated here.).</li> <li>③ Several methods to obtain points applied in area measurement are available.</li> <li>A: Input PtID of the first target point and the prism height of that point. Collimate the prism center and press [F1] (All) or [F1] (DIST) + [F2] (RECORD) to start measurement.</li> <li>B: Press [LIST], in Pt Search dialog, press v to call up PtID directly from job.</li> </ul> | Input first<br>target PtID<br>and R.Ht<br>+<br>[F1]<br>or[F1]<br>+<br>[F2] | 【Area】         [*]F1 Setting Job       (1)         [*]F2 Setting Station       (2)         [*]F3 Setting Orientation       (3)         F4 Start       (4)         F1       F2         F2       F3         F4 Start       (4)         F1       F2         F2       F3         F4 Start       (4)         F1       F2         F3       F4         A: Input PtID to start measurement.         【Area         PtID:         R.HT:       1.500 m         I       I         NoPts :       0         C       Area :         0.000 m²       I         All       EDM         RESULT       I         DIST       RECORD         LIST       I         ENH       SEARCH         S:       Press[LIST] to call up directly PtID from job  |



| see whether the point exists in job. If<br>yes, proceed to the next step; if not,<br>you need to input the coordinate of<br>known point first.<br>D: Press [ENH] and input a PtID that<br>does not exist in job.<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F4]   |
|--|
| yes, proceed to the next step; if not,<br>you need to input the coordinate of<br>known point first.<br>D: Press [ENH] and input a PtID that<br>does not exist in job.<br>$\begin{bmatrix} F4] \\ F1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>+<br>[F2]<br>$\begin{bmatrix} F4] \\ F1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>+<br>[F2]<br>$\begin{bmatrix} F4] \\ F1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>+<br>[F2]<br>$\begin{bmatrix} F4] \\ F1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>+<br>[F4] \\ F1 \end{bmatrix}Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>$\begin{bmatrix} Pt Search \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Input point<br>name<br>,<br>press [SEARCH] C:<br>[Pt Search ]<br>[Pt Search ]<br>[P |
| you need to input the coordinate of<br>known point first.<br>D: Press [ENH] and input a PtID that<br>does not exist in job.<br>$\begin{bmatrix} F4] \\ [F4] \\ [F1] \end{bmatrix}$   |
| Inputpointknown point first.InputD:Press [ENH] and input a PtID thatdoes not exist in job.If the second se   |
| hand a point inst.<br>hand a point inst.<br>hand b a point inst.<br>l 1 b a point inst.<br>l 21  |
| D: Press [ENH] and input a PtID that does not exist in job.       [F2]       VIEW       ENH       JOB       OK         [F4]       [F4]       [F1]       [F1]       C: Input point name ,press [SEARCH] C:       [Pt Search]         [F4]       [F1]       [F1]       VIEW       ENH       JOB       OK   |
| D: Press [ENH] and input a PtID that<br>does not exist in job.<br>[F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>[F4]<br>[F1]<br>(IERU DI LON   |
| does not exist in job.  [F4] [F4] [F1]  [F4] [F4] [F4] [F4] [F4] [F4] [F4] [F  |
| [F4]<br>[F4]<br>[F1] VIEW ENH JOB OK   |
| [F4]       1       Known         [F4]       [F1]       VIEW       ENH  |
| [F4]<br>[F1]<br>VIEW ENH JOB OK  |
| VIEW ENH JOB OK  |
| VIEW ENH JOB OK  |
| VIEW ENH JOB OK  |
| VIEW ENT JOB OK  |
|  |
| D: Press [ENH] to input the coordinate.  |
| [Coordinate Input]   |
| Job: STONEX  |
| PtID : 2   |
| X/N : m  |
| Y/E : m  |
| H/Z: m   |
|  |
| (Area) 1/2   |
| ④ Set other PtIDs to be measured PtID: 4   |
| and prism height. The method is R.HT: 2.000 m  |
| similar to the above. $(1)$  |
| NoPts : 4 C  |
| AREA: $20.158 \text{ m}^{-1}$  |
|  |
| (5) Points that are applied in area  |
| calculation will be counted by NoPts : 4   |
| program, and displayed in the fifth Area: 20.158 m2  |
| line. If a minimum of 3 points are Area: 0.000 ha  |
|  |
| measured, press [F3] to view the result. Girth: 11.025 m   |
| measured, press [F3] to view the result.   |

Softkeys:

[F1]([NEW]): To start new area measurement. Point number counts from 0.

[F4]([AddPt): To add new measurement based on current area measurement. Point number counts from the existed record.



### 5.11 REMOTE HEIGHT MEASUREMENT (REM)

If the prism cannot be put at the point to be measured, user can firstly collimate base prism below it and measure the horizontal distance. Then collimate the remote point to calculate the vertical difference.



- 1: Target point (remote point)
- 3: Slope distance

- 2: Height difference
- 4: Base point

#### **Known prism height** (Example: prism height (h) =1.500m)

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION    | DISPLAY  |   |
|---|--------------|--|---|
| ①In Programs menu, press [PAGE] to<br>turn to Page 2, and press [F3] to start<br>Remote Height measurement. | PAGE<br>[F3] | (Programs 1/3)         F1       Surveying         F2       Stake Out         F3       Free Station         F4       COGO         F1       F2         F1       F2         F3       F7         F1       F2         F3       F1         F1       Tie Distance         F2       Area(Plan)         F3       Remote Height         F4       Reference Line/Arc         F1       F2       F3 | <ul> <li>▼</li> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>(3)</li> <li>(4)</li> <li>F4</li> </ul> |



| <sup>(2)</sup> Set job, measurement station and<br>backsight orientation, and press [F4] to<br>start area measurement. (As the<br>method of setting job, station and<br>orientation have been introduced<br>previously; it will not be repeated<br>here.). |                                  | [*]F1Setting Job(1)[*]F2Setting Station(2)[*]F3Set Orientation(3)F4Start(4)F1F2F3F4  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| ③Input PtID of base point, and press<br>[ENT].   | Input base<br>PtID<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Base Point】         Sight Meas Base Pt !         Pt :       10 0         R.HT:       1.000 m C         Image: Comparison of the system of the |
| ④Input the known prism height (Here,<br>take h=1.500 for example), and press<br>[ENT].   | Input1.500<br>+<br>[ENT]         | 【Base Point】         Sight Meas Base Pt !         Pt :         10 ○         R.HT:       1.500 m         Image: Comparison of the system         Image: Comparison of the system         All         DIST         RECORD  |
| ⑤Collimate the prism center and press<br>[F1] (All) or [F1] (DIST) + [F2]<br>(RECORD) to start measurement. The<br>position of the base point is set.  | [F1]<br>or[F2]<br>+<br>[F3]      | Remote Point ]         Sight Meas REM Pt!         BasePt :         R.HT:         I.500 m C         I.500 m I         BasePt  |
| <sup>(6)</sup> Aim at the target point (remote point). The result will be viewed.  |                                  | $\[ Remote Point \]$ Sight Meas REM Pt!Base Point :10 $\[ \] \]$ Rem. Pt:11 $\[ \] \]$ $\[ \] \] \] \] \] \] \] \] \] \] \] \] \] $  |



### PRISM HEIGHT IS UNKNOWN:

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                               | DISPLAY  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| ①First finish settings of job, station<br>and orientation, and press [F4] to start<br>Remote Height measurement.   | [F4]                                    | [ Remote Height ][*] F1 Setting Job(1)[*] F2 Setting Station(2)[*] F3 Set Orientation(3)F4 Start(4)F1F2F3F4F4  |  |  |
| ②Press [F4](↓) under the screen of<br>Remote Height measurement menu to<br>turn to next key page.  | [F4]                                    | 【Base Point】         Sight Meas Base Pt !         Pt :         Image: Sight Meas Base Pt !         Image: Sight Meas Ba |  |  |
| ③ Press [F1] (R.Ht) to enter into<br>remote-height measurement mode of<br>unknown prism height.  | [F1]                                    | 【Base Point】<br>Sight Meas Base Pt !<br>Pt : 10 ℃<br>■ :   |  |  |
| <ul> <li>④Press [F4]((←) to return to previous page key. Input PtID of base point, and collimate prism center, by pressing [F1] (All) or [F2] (DIST) + [F3] (RECORD) to start measurement.</li> <li>⑤Screen displays horizontal distance between instrument and prisms. [F1](BACK): Input and measure a new base point.</li> </ul> | [F4]<br>Input base<br>PtID<br>+<br>[F1] | 【Base Point】   Sight Meas Base Pt !   Base Point:   10 ○   |  |  |



|   | Aim at | the | Base Point        |                   |
|---|--------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|
| <sup>(6)</sup> Aim at the ground point (base point) | top of | the | Sight             | Meas Base Pt !    |
| where the prism is set, and press [F4]              | prism  |     | BasePt:<br>R.HT : | 10 💟<br>0.000 m 🛈 |
| (V-ANG). The base point is set up.                  | +      |     | <b>4</b> :        | 1.968 m C         |
|   | [F4]   |     | V:                | 92°05′52″ I       |
|   |        |     | BACK              | V-ANG             |
|   |        |     | [Remote Point]    |                   |
|   |        |     | Sight Meas I      | REM Pt!           |
| 7 Aim at the target point (remote                   |        |     | BasePt :          | 10 🖾              |
| This at the target point (remote                    |        |     | RemPt:            | 11 🛈              |
| height point) to view the result.                   |        |     | <b></b> :         | 1.969 m C         |
|   |        |     | $\triangle$ .     | 1.144 m 🛛 🛛       |
|   |        |     | H :               | 2.014 m           |
|   | 1      |     | BasePt            | SAVE              |

The related soft keys in hanging-height measurement:

[F1]([BasePt]): Input and measurement of a new base point.

[F4]([SAVE]): Saves the measured data.

#### 5.12 ROAD

This program enables you to easily define a line or curve or spiral as a reference for measurements and stake outs. It supports chainages, as well as incremental stake-outs and offsets.

Before starting road design and stake-out, user should set job, station, and orientation first.



### 5.12.1 Define HZ Alignment

There are two methods to define HZ Alignment:

One is to define HZ Alignment via Line, Arc or Sprial;

The other is to define HZ Alignment via points.

When using Line, Arc or Sprial to define HZ Alignment, the second method is restricted; similarly, when using points to define HZ Alignment, the first method is restricted. The two methods can't mix.



Horizontal alignment consists of the following elements: start point, line, curve and spiral. To define a horizontal alignment, user should first input the detailed information (Chain, N, E coordinate) of start poin.

| Define  | HZ AL | 1/1      |
|---------|-------|----------|
| Type:   |       | POINT    |
| Chain.: | 1     | 00.000 m |
| X/N :   | 1     | 00.000 m |
| Y/E :   |       | 50.000 m |
|         |       |          |
| PREV    | EXT   | I↓       |

Serial number and the amount of present horizontal alignment are displayed on the upper right corner of the screen.

The element of start point consists of the start chainage and E, N coordinate of start point. Enter these details, and press [F2] (NEXT) to display the main inputting approach.

| [HZ Alignment Type] |                        |  |  |
|---------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Chain.:<br>AZ:      | 100.000 m<br>0 '00'00" |  |  |
| LINE ARC            | SPIRAL POINT           |  |  |

The screen displays: current chainage, the azimuth angle of the tangent on the chainage, and the function key of the establishing new line. The system provides four functions: defining line, curve, spiral, and point.

Select a function key, enter the detailed information of the chainage, the alignment elements will be created. Press [F2] (BACK) to calculate the new chainage and azimuth angle automatically and return to the alignment main menu. Now other line type can be defined. Press [ESC] to quit the present screen and return to the screen of alignment element. Modification on the element entered previously is available.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                     | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|---|
| 1 In Road menu, press [F4] to enter   |           | [Roads]   |
| into Road function. As the method to  |           | [*] F1 Setting Job (1)  |
| set job, station and orientation have | [F4]      | [*] F2 Setting Station (2)  |
| been introduced, they are not to be   |           | $\begin{bmatrix} * \end{bmatrix} F3 \text{ Set Orientation} \qquad (3)$<br>F4 Start (4) |
| introduced here.                      |           | F1 F2 F3 F4   |

**STONEX R2** 



| ②Press [F1] to enter into Define HZ<br>Alignment function.   | [F1]   | <b>K</b> RoadsF1Define HZ AlignmentF2Define VT AlignmentF3Stake Out RoadsF1F2F3                       |
|--|--|---|
| ③ Input the coordinate of start<br>chainage. After finishing one item,<br>press [ENT] to move to the next item.  | Input start<br>chainage, and<br>N, E<br>coordinate<br>+<br>[ENT] | $\[ Define HZ AL \]$ $1/0$ Type:Start PtChain. : m $X/N$ : m $Y/E$ : m $PREV$ NEXTSEARCH $\downarrow$ |
| (4) when all items have been<br>input, press [F2] (NEXT) to store start<br>point information. The program<br>displays: "Save Edit Alignment?" If<br>yes, press [F4] (OK). To re-edit it,<br>press [F1] (CANCEL). | [F2]   | CANCEL    OK  |
| ⑤ Enter into Horizontal Alignment main menu.   |  | 【HZ Alignment Type】Chain.:100.000 mAZ:0 '00'00"LINEARCSPIRAL  |

#### Line

When the start point or other line type is defined, user can define line. A line consists of azimuth angle and distance. The distance value can not be negative.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| ①Press [F1] (LINE) to enter into HZ<br>Alignment Type menu. | [F1]      | 【HZ Alignment Type】Chain.:100.000 mAZ :0 '00'00''LINEARCSPIRALPOINT |



| Γ   |              |                       |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
|   | Input AZ     | Define HZ AL   2/1    |
| ② After inputting AZ angle, press         | +            | Type: LINE            |
| [ENT] to go to next input item. After     | [ENT],       | AZ:                   |
| inputting the length of the line, press   | Input length |                       |
| [ENT].                                    | +            |                       |
|   | [ENT]]       | PREV NEXT SEARCH +    |
| Brass [E2] (NEXT) the program             |              | Define HZ AL          |
| displays "Says Edit Alianmant?" If        |              |                       |
| displays Save Edit Alignment? II          |              |                       |
| yes, press [F4](OK). To re-edit it, press | [F2]         | Save Edit Alignment?  |
| [F1] (CANCEL).                            |              |                       |
|   |              |                       |
|   |              | CANCEL                |
| ④Press [F4] to store this alignment       |              | 【HZ Alignment Type】   |
| and return to alignment main menu,        |              | Chain . 131,000 m     |
| and displays chainage of the line, end    |              | AZ: 25°00'00"         |
| point and azimuth of this point.          |              |                       |
| • Now, user can define other curves.      |              |                       |
| • When the line is in the middle of       |              | LINE ARC SPIRAL POINT |
| road, the azimuth angle of the line is    |              |                       |
| calculated according to the previous      |              |                       |
| alamanta. If usan is to ahanga this       |              |                       |
| elements. If user is to change this       |              |                       |
| azimuth angle, the new azimuth angle      |              |                       |

Curve



Press [ARC] in "Hz Alignment type" menu to define the curve. A curve consists of arc length and radius. The rule of radius value: along the forward direction of the curve. When the curve turns right, the radius value is positive; while the curve turns to left, the radius value is minus. The arc length can not be negative.



| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                                       | DISPLAY  |
|---|---|--|
| ①Press [F2] (ARC) to enter into<br>Define Arc Screen function.  | [F2]  | 【HZ Alignment Type】Chain.:100.000 mAZ:0 '00'00"LINEARCSPIRALPT   |
| ② Input radius and arc length, then press [ENT] to record this data.  | Input radius<br>and arc<br>length<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【 Define HZ AL 】       2/1         Type:       ARC         Radius :      m         ArcLen:      m         PREV       NEXT         SEARCH       ↓ |
| ③ Press [F2] (NEXT), the program<br>displays "Save Edit Alignment?" If<br>yes, press [F4](OK). To re-edit it, press<br>[F1] (CANCEL).                         | [F2]  | 【Define HZ AL】<br>Save Edit Alignment?<br>CANCEL OK  |
| (4) Press [F4] to store this alignment<br>and return to alignment main menu,<br>and displays chainage of end point of<br>the curve and azimuth of this point. |   | 【HZ Alignment Type】         Chain.:       151.000 m         AZ :       68 20'14"         LINE       ARC         SPIRAL                           |

Spiral





Press [SPRIAL] in "HZ Alignment Type" menu to define spiral. A spiral consists of the minimum radius and arc length. The rule of radius value: along the forward direction of the curve. When the curve turns right, the radius value is positive. When the curve turns to left, the radius value is minus. The arc length can not be negative.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION  | DISPLAY  |
|---|--|--|
| ① Press SPRIAL key in the HZ<br>Alignment Type menu to define spiral.   | [F3]   | 【HZ Alignment Type】Chain. :100.000 mAZ:0°00'00"LINEARCSPIRALPOINT  |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Enter the radius and arc length of the spiral. Press [ENT] to record the data.   | Input the<br>radius and<br>arc length of<br>spiral<br>+[ENT] | 【 Define HZ AL 】       2/1         Type:       SPIRAL         Radius:       m         ArcLen:       m         PREV       NEXT         SEARCH       ↓ |
| ③ Press [F2] (NEXT), the program<br>displays "Save Edit Alignment?" If<br>yes, press [F4] (OK). To re-edit it,<br>press [F1] (CANCEL).                                    | [F2]   | CANCEL   OK  |
| <sup>(4)</sup> Press [F4] to store this alignment<br>and return to alignment main menu,<br>and displays chainage of end point of<br>the spiral and azimuth of this point. |  | 【HZ Alignment Type】         Chain.:       111.000 m         AZ:       80°20'14"         LINE       ARC         SPRIAL                                |

Point



Press [POINT] in "HZ Alignment Type" menu to define point. A point element consists of



coordinate, radius and spiral factors A1 and A2. Radius, A1 and A2 can not be negative. As radius is entered, an arc with specified radius inserted between current point and next point. As spiral factors A1 or A2 are entered, a curve with specified length is inserted between line and arc.

**[NOTE]:** If user input A1, A2 from according to the lengths L1, L2 of spiral, the following formulas are used to calculate A1 and A2.

 $A_{1} = \sqrt{L_{1} \operatorname{Radiu}}$  $A_{2} = \sqrt{L_{2} \operatorname{Radiu}}$ 

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                                     | DISPLAY  |
|--|---|--|
| ① Press [F4] in the HZ Alignment<br>Type menu to define point.   | [F4]  | 【HZ Alignment Type】Chain.:100.000 mAZ:0°00'00"LINEARCSPIRALPOINT   |
| ② Input N,E coordinate, radius and A1,A2, then press [ENT].  | Input N,E,<br>radius and<br>A1, A2 +<br>[ENT] | Define HZ AL $7/6$ Type:       POINT         X/N :      , $Y/E$ :      ,         m $Y/E$ :         Radius:      ,         A1 :      ,         MA2 :      ,         PREV       NEXT         SEARCH $\downarrow$ |
| (3) Press [F2] (NEXT), the program<br>displays "Save Edit Alignment?" If<br>yes, press [F4] (OK). To re-edit it,<br>press [F1] (CANCEL). | [F2]  | CANCEL   OK  |
| ④Press [F4] to store this alignment<br>and return to alignment main menu,  |   | 【HZ Alignment Type】Chain.:151.000 mAZ:124°20'14"POINT  |

### 5.12.2 Editing Horizontal Alignment Data

In the process of defining horizontal alignment, editing is available.



| [Define HZ AL] | 2/1       |
|----------------|-----------|
| Type:          | POINT     |
| X/N :          | 100.000 m |
| Y/E :          | 100.000 m |
| Radius:        | 20.000 m  |
| A1 :           | 80.000 m  |
| A2 :           | 80.000 m  |
| PREV           | SEARCH ↓  |
| START LAST     | DELETE    |

Soft Keys:

PREV [F1]: Displays the previous point data.

NEXT [F2]: Displays the next point data.

 $\bigcirc$  If the present data is at the end of horizontal alignment, press [NEXT] to return to the alignment main screen, and it means to add a new alignment data.

SEARCH [F3]: Searches for data. When pressing this key, the program will require user to insert a chainage. Then press [ENT], and the data of the chainage will be displayed. PAGE [F4]: Goes to next page (Page 2).

START [F1]: Goes to the beginning of the file, and displays the first alignment data.

LAST [F2]: Goes to the end of the file, and displays the last alignment data.

It is possible to edit data by using the function keys above. After entering the data to be edited, press [ENT] to record the edited data and enter into the inputting screen of next point. To quit without saving data, press [ESC].

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                                  | DISPLAY   |
|---|--|---|
| <ol> <li>Use soft keypad below the screen,<br/>press [PREV] or [NEXT] to find out<br/>the alignment data needed to edit.</li> <li>User may also press [SEARCH] to<br/>search for the data needed to edit. In<br/>"Find HZ Alignment" dialog, input the<br/>chainage of alignment data needed to<br/>edit, and press [ENT].</li> </ol> | [F1]<br>or[F2]<br>[F3]<br>+<br>Input chain | Define HZ AL $16/16$ Type:POINTX/N : $100.000 \text{ m}$ Y/E : $100.000 \text{ m}$ Radius: $20.000 \text{ m}$ A1 : $80.000 \text{ m}$ A2 : $80.000 \text{ m}$ PREVNEXTSEARCH $\downarrow$ STARTLASTDELETE $\downarrow$ SEARCH] :Find HZ AlignmentChain, m |

#### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

**STONEX R2** 



| <sup>2</sup> Input new data, and press [ENT]. | Input new<br>data<br>+ | Define HZ AL         2/16           Type:         LINE           Chain.:         151.000 m           AZ:         68°20'14" |
|---|------------------------|--|
|   | [ENT]                  | PREV NEXT SEARCH   |
| ③Press [F2] (NEXT), the procedure             |                        | 【Define HZ AL】   |
| displays "Save Edit Alignment?". If           |                        |  |
| yes, press [F4] (OK); To re-edit it,          | [F2]                   | Save Edit Alignment?   |
| press [F1] (CANCEL).                          |                        |  |
|   |                        | CANCEL   |
| ④Screen displays next data.                   |                        | 【Define HZ AL】 3/16<br>Type: SPIRAL<br>Radius: 22.000 m<br>ArcLen: 12.000 m  |

#### 5.12.3 Deleting Horizontal Alignment Data

The horizontal alignment data in internal memory can be deleted. Operation is shown below.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| ①Use soft keypad below the screen to display Page 2 of the menu.                  | [F4]      | 【Define HZ AL】       16/16         Type:       POINT         X/N :       100.000 m         Y/E :       100.000 m         Radius:       20.000 m         A1 :       80.000 m         A2 :       80.000 m         PREV       NEXT         SEARCH       ↓ |
| ②Press [F3] (DELETE), the program<br>displays as the graph shown on the<br>right. | [F3]      | CANCEL       OK  |

| S | STONEX |
|---|--------|
|---|--------|

| ③ Press [F4] to delete horizontal      |    |
|--|----|
| alignment data, all the horizontal     |    |
| alignment data in internal memory will | Σ  |
| be deleted. The system returns to      | Ŋ  |
| program of Define HZ Alignment.        | ١. |
| User may re-define horizontal          | F  |
| alignment data. (Here, taking deleting |    |
| horizontal alignment data for example) |    |
| Press [F1] (CANCEL) if it is not to be |    |
| deleted.                               |    |



### 5.12.4 Defining Vertical Alignment

A vertical alignment consists of a series of intersections, including a chainage, height and curve length. The length of start point and end point must be zero.



| Chainage     | 1000 | 1300 | 1800 | 2300 |
|--------------|------|------|------|------|
| Height       | 50   | 70   | 60   | 90   |
| Curve length | 0    | 300  | 300  | 0    |

Intersections can be entered in any order. After entering one point data, press [ENT] to save it and go to next inputting screen. Press [ESC] to quit without saving.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|--|-----------|---|
| ①In Road menu, press [F4] to enter   |           | [Roads]   |
| into Road menu. As the method to set<br>job, station and orientation have been<br>introduced, they are not to be<br>introduced here. | [F4]      | [*] F1 Setting Job       (1)         [*] F2 Setting Station       (2)         [*] F3 Set Orientation       (3)         F4 Start       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4 |

**STONEX R2** 



| ②Press [F2] to enter into Define VT<br>Alignment function.   | [F2] | 【Roads】F1Define HZ AlignmentF2Define VT AlignmentF3Stake Out RoadsF1F2F3                          |
|--|------|---|
| <ul> <li>③ Input chainage, height and curve<br/>length, and press [ENT].</li> <li>The curve length of start point and end<br/>point must be zero.</li> </ul> |      | 【Define VT AL】 1/0<br>Chain.: 100.000 m<br>H/Z: 12.000 m<br>Length: 0.000 m<br>PREV NEXT SEARCH ↓ |
| (4) Press [F2] (NEXT), the procedure displays "Save Edit Alignment?". If yes, press [F4] (OK); To re-edit it, press [F1] (CANCEL).                           | [F2] | CANCEL   OK   |
| ⑤Press [F4] to store this alignment<br>data, and returns to Define VT<br>Alignment main menu. Proceed to   |      | 【Define VT AL】       2/1         Chain.:       m         H/Z:       m         Length:       m     |

#### 5.12.5 Editing Vertical Alignment Data

It is able to be applied to edit vertical alignment data. The operation steps are similar to that of editing horizontal alignment.



| OPERATIONAL STEPS                      | OPERATION   | DISPLAY               |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|
| ①Use soft keypad below the screen,     |             | [Define VT AL]16/16   |
| press [PREV] or [NEXT] to find out     |             | Chain. : 100.000 m    |
| the alignment data needed to edit.     | [F1]        | H/Z : 100.000 m       |
|  | or[F2]      | Length: 0.000 m       |
|  |             | PREV NEXT SEARCH ↓    |
| User may also press [SEARCH] to        |             | [SEARCH]:             |
| search for the data needed to edit. In | [F3]        | [Search VT Alignment] |
| "Find VT Alignment" dialog, input the  | +           |                       |
| chainage of alignment data needed to   | Input chain | Chain. : m            |
| edit, and press [ENT].                 |             |                       |
|  |             | OK                    |
|  |             | [Define VT AL] 2/2    |
|  | Input new   | Chain • 150,000 m     |
| ②Input new data, and press [ENH].      | data        | H/Z : 25.010 m        |
|  | +           | Length: 20.000 m      |
|  | [ENT]       | PREV NEXT SEARCH      |
| ③Press [F2] (NEXT), the procedure      |             | [Define VT AL]        |
| displays "Save Edit Alignment?". If    |             |                       |
| yes, press [F4] (OK); To re-edit it,   | [F2]        | Save Edit Alignment?  |
| press [F1] (CANCEL).                   |             |                       |
|  |             | CANCEL                |
|  |             | [Define VT AL] 2/2    |
|  |             | Chain · 280 000 m     |
| ④Screen displays next data.            |             | H/Z: 15.010 m         |
|  |             | Length: 10.000 m      |
|  |             | PREV NEXT SEARCH      |

#### 5.12.6 Deleting Vertical Alignment Data

The vertical alignment data in internal memory can be deleted. Operation is shown below.





| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| ①Use soft keypad below the screen to display Page 2 of the menu.  | [F4]      | 【 Define VT AL 】       16/16         Chain. :       500.000 m         H/Z :       25.010 m         Length :       0.000 m         PREV       NEXT         SEARCH       ↓         START       LAST |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Press [F3] (DELETE), the program displays as the graph shown on the right.   | [F3]      | 【Define VT AL】<br>Delete All VT AL?<br>CANCEL OK  |
| ③ Press [F4] to delete Vertical alignment data, all the Vertical alignment data in internal memory will be deleted. The system returns to program of Define VT Alignment. User may re-define Vertical alignment data. (Here, taking deleting Vertical alignment data for example) Press [F1] (CANCEL) if it is not to be deleted. |           | 【 Define VT AL 】       1/0         Chain.:      ,         H/Z:      ,         Length:      ,         PREV       NEXT         SEARCH       ↓   |

#### 5.12.7 Road Stake-Out

To stake out alignment, the alignment type should be defined first. Two methods of defining horizontal alignment are available: installing in the computer via the data communication software provided by *STONEX*; or inputting manually in program "Road".

The vertical alignment data is unnecessarily to be defined, unless it is required to compute dig and fill. The method to define is similar to that of horizontal alignment.

Rules of alignment stake-out data:

Offset left: Horizontal distance between the left chainage and central line.

right: Horizontal distance between the right chainage and central line.

Vertical Difference Left (right): vertical difference between left (right) chainage and the central line point.







 $\bigcirc$ In the process of stake-out, user should first stake out points on the central line, then the featured points on both sides.

The method to stake out alignment is similar to that of point stake-out, with three methods available:

| STAKE-OUT               | OFFSET MEANING DIPLAY  |   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| METHOD                  |  |   |
| Polar Stake-out         | <ul> <li>△ Hz (Angle Offset): Positive when stake-out point is on the right of the present measurement point.</li> <li>△ ▲ (Distance Offset) : Positive when stake-out point is further away.</li> <li>△ ▲ (Height Offset): Positive when</li> </ul>   | 【Alignment S-O】       1/3         PtID:       C100+0.0         R.Ht:       2.000 m         △Hz :       -61°59'32"         △=:       127.369 m         C      m         I       I  |
|                         | stake-out point is higher.   | All DIST RECORD 4   |
| Orthogonal<br>Stake-Out | $\triangle$ LOff (Longitude Offset): Positive<br>when stake-out point is further away.<br>$\triangle$ TOff (Latitude offset): Intercrosses<br>the line of sight. Positive when<br>stake-out point is on the right of the<br>present measurement point. | 【Alignment S-O】       2/3       ◆         PtID:       C100+0.0       ■         R.Ht:       2.000 m       □         △LOff:       1       58.592 m       ●         △TOff:       ◆       -114.270 m       □         △H       :       m       I         All       DIST       RECORD       ↓ |



|                   |   | [Alignment S-O]                        | 3/3                 |
|-------------------|---|--|---------------------|
|                   | $\Delta$ X/ $\Delta$ N: X coordinate offset between | PtID:                                  | C100+0.0            |
| Coordinate Offset | stake-out point and the present                     | R.Ht:                                  | 2.000 m             |
| Stake- Out        | measurement point.                                  | $\triangle X/N :$<br>$\triangle Y/E :$ | 89.212 m 92.369 m C |
|                   | $\Delta$ Y/ $\Delta$ E: Y coordinate offset between | riangle H :                            | m I                 |
|                   | stake-out point and the present measurement point.  | All DIST                               | RECORD              |
|                   |   |  |                     |

Press [PAGE] to switch among the three stake-out mode.

Here, take Polar Stake-Out as an example to introduce the operation steps of alignment stake-out in detail. For more information about other methods of stake-out, please refer to "5.6 STAKE OUT".

#### OPERATIONAL STEPS: (Take points on the central line for example.)

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| ①Set job, station and orientation first,<br>then in Road menu, press [F4] to enter<br>into Road function.                                     | [F4]      | [*]       F1 Setting Job       (1)         [*]       F2 Setting Station       (2)         [*]       F3 Set Orientation       (3)         F4 Start       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4 |
| ② Define horizontal alignment and<br>vertical alignment (as required to<br>compute fill/dig). Press [F3] to start<br>Stake Out Roads program. |           | 【 Roads 】F1 Define HZ AlignmentF2 Define VT AlignmentF3 Stake Out RoadsF1F2F3   |



| ③ Displays the alignment stake-out<br>data. Input start chainage, chainage<br>increment, and the horizontal distance<br>between side chainage point and<br>central line. Height distance is required<br>if fill/dig data is to be staked out.<br>Offs_L: Horizontal distance between<br>the left chainage point and central line.<br>Offs_R: Horizontal distance between<br>the right chainage point and central<br>line.<br>HtDi.L: Height difference between the   |      | 【Alignment S-O】         StartC:       100.000 m         Incre. :       1.000 m         Offs_L:       1.000 m         Offs_R:       2.000 m         HtDi.L:       1.000 m         HtDi.R:       1.000 m         OK       OK |
|--|------|--|
| left chainage point and central line<br>HtDi.R: Height difference between the<br>right chainage point and central line.  |      |  |
| <ul> <li>④After the data is input, press [F4]</li> <li>(OK) to enter into the main screen of displaying stake-out point and offset.</li> <li>(See the introduction to Stake-Out Main Menu behind.)</li> <li>Here shows the stake-out data of central line of start chainage.</li> </ul>  | [F4] | 【Alignment S-O】         Chain.:       100.000 m         Offset:       0.000 m         HtDiff:       0.000 m         R.HT:       1.598 m         STAKE       L_OFFS         R_OFFS       ↓         SLOPE       +CHAIN       |
| <ul> <li>(5) Here regulates: Stake out points on<br/>the central line first, and then press</li> <li>[F2] (or [F3]) to stake out the left (or<br/>right) chainage.</li> <li>Press [L_OFFS] (or R_OFFS]), the<br/>relative chainage, offset, height<br/>difference will be displayed on the<br/>screen.</li> <li>Chainage and height difference can be<br/>input manually here.</li> <li>Offset is negative: Offset point is on<br/>the left of central line.</li> <li>Offset is positive: Offset point is on the<br/>right of central line.</li> </ul> |      | 【Alignment S-O】<br>PtID: 100.000 m<br>Offset: 0.000 m<br>HtDiff: 0.000 m<br>R.HT: 1.598 m<br>STAKE L_OFFS R_OFFS ↓<br>SLOPE +CHAIN CHAIN   ←   |



| (6) When the chainage and the offset                  |      | 【Alignment S-O】 1/3 ▼                                    |
|---|------|--|
| to be staked out occurs, press                        |      | PtID: C100+0.0   |
| [F1](STAKE) to enter into stake-out                   |      | R.HT: 2.000 m  |
| screen. Input prism height and start                  |      | △Hz : -85°51′32″<br>△                                    |
| staking out. The operational steps are                |      | △ <b>.</b>   |
| similar to that of Point Stake Out.                   |      | All DIST RECORD ↓  |
|   |      | VIEW EDM NEXT   -  |
| (7)Collimate the current prism, press                 |      | 【Alignment S-O】1/3 ▼                                     |
| [F2] (DIST) to start measurement, and                 |      | PtID C100+0.0  |
| calculate and display the stake-out                   | [F2] | R.HT 2.000 m   |
| factor offsets of between target point                | LJ   | $\triangle$ Hz : -85°51′32″                              |
| and stake-out point.                                  |      | △  |
| 1   |      |  |
|   |      | All DIST VIEW ↓  |
| $(\otimes)$ Rotate the telescope until $\triangle$ Hz |      | 【Alignment S-O】 1/3 ▼                                    |
| shows an angle offset of 0°00'00", and                |      | PtID: C100+0.0   |
| order the surveyor to move the prism.                 |      | R.H1: $2.000 \text{ m}$ $\wedge$ Hz: $00^{\circ}00'00''$ |
| • Meanings of arrowheads:                             |      | △ <b>▲</b> : ↓ -15.369 m C                               |
| <b>+</b> : From measurement station, move             |      | △ <b>. . .</b> 2.364 m I                                 |
| the prism leftward.                                   |      |  |
| ➡: From measurement station, move                     |      | AII DISI RECORD  |
| the prism rightward.                                  |      |  |
| 9 Set prism on zero direction based on                |      | [Alignment S-O] 1/3                                      |
| the telescope and collimate it, press                 |      | PtID: C100+0.0   |
| [F2] (DIST) to start measurement and                  |      | R.HT: 2.000 m  |
| calculate the stake-out factor offset                 | [F2] | △HZ : ♥ 00 00 00 ♥                                       |
| between prism point and stake-out                     |      | △ <b>. . . . . . . . . .</b>                             |
| point. Arrowhead direction is the                     |      |  |
| direction the prism is to move.                       |      | All DIST RECORD  |
| 10 Move the prism forward or                          |      | 【Alignment S-O】1/3 ▼                                     |
| backward according to arrowhead until                 |      | PtID: C100+0.0   |
| $\triangle$ <b>=</b> shows a distance value of 0 m.   |      | R.HT: 2.000 m  |
| • Arrowhead's meanings:                               |      | $\triangle Hz : 00°00'00'' \bigcirc $                    |
| <b>↓</b> : To move the prism toward to the            |      | △  |
| measurement station.                                  |      |  |
| <b>1</b> : To move prism further away from            |      | All DIST RECORD  |
| the direction of measurement station.                 |      |  |
| In the process of stake-out, if fine (r) or           |      |  |


| tracking measurement mode is<br>selected, the factor offset of between<br>prism point and stake-out point can be<br>displayed at real time, which is of great<br>convenience.   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul> <li>(11) As both △Hz and △ reads</li> <li>0, it means that the current prism point is the stake-out point. △ a shows the data of fill/cut.</li> <li><b>↓</b>: Means it needs to dig. The value is the depth to dig.</li> <li><b>†</b>: Means it needs to fill. The value is height to fill.</li> </ul> | 【Alignment S-O】 1/3       ▼         PtID:       C100+0.0         R.HT:       2.000 m         △Hz       •         00° 00' 00"       ○         △▲:       •         0.000 m       ○         △▲:       •         0.000 m       ○         △▲:       •         1       All         DIST       RECORD |
| (12) After one point is staked out, press<br>[F4] to display Page 2 of soft keys.<br>Press [F3] (NextPt) to enter the<br>inputting screen of next chainage data;<br>Repeat StepS $@\sim(11)$ , to stake out<br>each featured point.   | 【Alignment S-O】<br>Chain.: 100.000 m<br>Offset: 0.000 m<br>HtDiff: 0.000 m<br>R.HT: 1.598 m<br>STAKE L_OFFS R_OFFS ↓   |

Explanation for the Alignment Stake-Out screen:

| <b>(</b> Alignn | nent S-O |        |       |
|-----------------|----------|--------|-------|
| Chain.:         |          | 100.0  | 00 m  |
| Offset :        | :        | 0.0    | 00 m  |
| HtDiff:         |          | 0.0    | 00 m  |
| R.HT:           |          | 1.5    | 598 m |
| STAKE           | L_OFFS   | R_OFFS | ¥     |
| SLOPE           | +CHAIN   | -CHAIN | ←     |

**L\_OFFS:** This key is used to stake out left chainage. Press it to display the offset and the height difference of the left chainage.

**R\_OFFS:** This key is used to stake out right chainage. Press it to display the offset and the height difference of the right chainage.

+CHAIN: The key is used to increase the chainage.

-CHAIN: The key is used to decrease the chainage.

**SLOPE:** The key is used to stake out slope.

### **Screen of Stake Out Function**







### **Explanation for Point ID:**

The number behind C is the chainage.

+ Means to stake out points of the right chainage. While staking out points of the left chainage, it shows "-".

+ (or-) behind the number is the distance between points of right chainage and central line, i.e. the data of the right offset (or left offset) data. Here, the points on the central line read 0.0.

For instance: PtID C100+2.0 expresses the point on the right chainage is 2 m away from the central line, with a chainage of 100.

### 5.12.8 Slope Stake-Out

Slope Stake Out can be launched as part of the Alignment Stake-Out. It is a must to define horizontal and vertical alignments in Road menu previously. In stake-out main screen, press [F1] (SLOPE) to display Slope Stake Out.

Main Screen of Slope Stake Out

| [Slope Stake Out] |      |       |  |  |
|-------------------|------|-------|--|--|
| Left(1:           | n)   |       |  |  |
| Cut :             |      | 1.350 |  |  |
| Fill :            |      | 1.000 |  |  |
| Right(1           | l:n) |       |  |  |
| Cut :             |      | 1.200 |  |  |
| Fill :            |      | 1.650 |  |  |
|                   | LEFT | RIGHT |  |  |

Indeed, the fill/ cut value that are input here is a ratio.



The fill/dig data can be entered through left and right slopes. In terms of fill/dig, use positive symbol to input the required slope, the software selects an appropriate slope in the list according to the actual position of the point.



Dig/fill is decided via the estimated height of hinge point. If the height is above the hinge point, the dig slope is used; otherwise the fill slope is used.



| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION    | DISPLAY   |
|--|--------------|---|
| ①Input (or select) the side chainage to<br>be slope staked out. Press [F4] (↓) to<br>turn to Key Page 2, and press [F1]<br>(SLOPE) to start slope stake-out.   | [F4]<br>[F1] | 【Alignment S-O】         Chain.:       100.000 m         Offset :       0.000 m         HtDiff:       0.000 m         R.HT:       1.598 m         STAKE       L_OFFS         R_OFFS       ↓         SLOPE       +CHAIN |
| ② Input the ratio of left and right<br>slopes to be filled (or digged). After<br>finishing inputting one item, press<br>[ENT]. When all data are input, select<br>the left (or right) slope to be staked<br>out. |              | [Slope Stake Out]         (1: n)LEFT         Cut :       1.350         Fill :       1.000         (1: n)RIGHT         Cut :       1.200         Fill :       1.650  |

| \$ | STONEX |
|----|--------|
|----|--------|

| ③ Enter into the screen of Slope  |      | [Slope Stake Out]  |
|---|------|--|
| Stake Out function, input prism height,<br>collimate the point that is to be<br>intercepted near the slope, and press<br>[F2] (DIST) to start slope stake-out.<br>The system will select an appropriate<br>slope from the data input in last Step.<br>Suppose to set the height of<br>measurement point as the horizontal<br>datum plane, calculate the intercepted<br>point. The list displays the offset<br>between measurement point and<br>calculated point. The method to stake<br>out slope is similar to that of point<br>stake-out. When both $\triangle$ L-Off $\triangle$<br>T_Off are zero, it indicates that the<br>stake-out point is found. | [F2] | PtID:       C100+10.0S         R.HT:       2.000 m         △LOff :       m         △TOff :       m         I       I   |
| ④ After finishing staking out this<br>point, press [ESC] to return to the main<br>screen of Slope Stake Out, input other<br>slope to be staked out to proceed the<br>stake-out of next slope via the same<br>approach.  |      | Slope Stake Out           Left(1:n)           Cut:         1.350           Fill:         1.000           Right(1: n)           Cut:         1.200           Fill :         1.650 |

Note:

1) If the earth surface crosses the hinge point, the intersection cannot be calculated.

2) As the fill/dig value of calculated point is zero, therefore the fill/dig value is not displayed.

### 5.13 CONSTRUCTION SITE STAKE OUT

This application allows defining a construction site by combining set-up of the instrument along a construction line, measuring and stake-out points related to the line.

After activating the application, you have 2 options:

a) New construction site

b) Continue with previous site (skips set-up)

*5.13.1 Defining New Construction Site* OPERATIONAL STEPS:



| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION   | DISPLAY  |
|--|---|--|
| ①In Program Page 3/3, press [F2] to<br>enter into Construction function.   | [F2]  | 【Programs】 3/3       ▲         F1 Roads       (9)         F2 Construction       (0)         F1       F2  |
| <ul> <li>②Set Job</li> <li>[F1]: call up a job from internal memory</li> <li>[F4]: Set the file selected by the navigation key as the current job.</li> </ul>  |   | [ Setting Job ]         Job :       A         Name:          Date:       2011.06.21         Time :       09:50:28         LIST       OK  |
| <ul> <li>③Displays the menu of Construction.</li> <li>To re-set a new job, press [F1].</li> <li>To set EDM, press [F2].</li> <li>To set a new site, press [F3].</li> <li>To adopt the site set previously, press [F4].</li> <li>Here, take setting a new construction site for example: press [F3].</li> </ul> | [F3]  | Construction ]F1Setting JobF2EDM SettingF3Defining new SiteF4Skips set-upF1F2F3F4  |
| <ul> <li>④Input the Start PtID of construction site and prism height, collimate the prism center, press [F2] (DIST) + [F3] (RECORD) to start measurement.</li> <li>※1)</li> </ul>  | Input start<br>PtID of site<br>+<br>[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | 【 Defining new Site 】         Sight Meas Start Pt!         StartPt:         1         R.HT:         2.000 m         Image:        m         All         DIST         RECORD         Image:         EDM   |
| ⑤Input end PtID of end site and prism<br>height, collimate the prism center, and<br>press [F2](DIST) + [F3] (RECORD) to<br>measure the end point of construction<br>site.  | Input end<br>PtID<br>+<br>[F2]<br>+<br>[F3]           | 【 Defining new Site 】         Sight Meas End Pt!         StartPt:         1         End Pt:         2         R.HT:         1.500 m         C         I.StartPt:         I.StartPt: |

**STONEX R2** 



| ⑥ After setting the site, enter into Stake Out menu. |  | CarteringPtID:R.HT:Ln:Of:H:AllDIST | Out 】 | HECK ↓<br>ShiftL ↓ |
|--|--|------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|
|--|--|------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|

#### Set Construction Site via Known Point

If the point to be measured here is known point and X, Y coordinates have been input, the program will display the length calculated, the practical length measured, and the dialog of offset value.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION   | DISPLAY  |
|---|---|--|
| ① Enter setting new line function.<br>Entry dialog of defining start point,<br>press [F4] display the second page soft<br>key.  | Input start<br>PtID of site<br>+<br>[F2]<br>+<br>[F3] | 【 Define new Site 】         Sight Meas Start Pt!         StartPt:         1         End P:         2.000 m   |
| <ul> <li>(2) Press [F2] (ENH) to enter into dialog of coordinate inputting.</li> <li>A:</li> <li>Input directly the known point name and E, N, H coordinate, this operation will not store the known points being inputted to job.</li> <li>B:</li> <li>Through pressing [F1] (SEARCH) or [F2] (LIST) in Graph A to call up known points in job.</li> </ul> |   | A:<br>【Coordinate Input 】<br>PtID: 1<br>X/N :, m<br>Y/E :, m<br>H/Z :, m<br>SEARCH LIST OK<br>B:<br>【Pt Search 1/25<br>2 Known<br>A1 Meas.<br>A12 Meas.<br>A13 Meas.<br>A14 Meas.<br>A15 Meas.<br>A15 Meas.<br>A15 Meas.<br>A17 Meas.<br>A17 Meas.<br>A18 Meas. |



|  |      | [Define new Site]                                      |
|--|------|--|
| 3After the start point of site has been      |      | Sight Meas Start Pt!                                   |
| decided, input prism height, collimate       | [F2] | StartPt: 1   |
| the prism center, press [F2](DIST)+          | +    | R.HT: 2.000 m C  |
| [F3] (RECORD) to start measurement.          | [F3] | 🚄: m I   |
|  |      | <b>_</b> : m   |
|  |      | All     DIST     RECORD     ↓       EDM     ENH     I← |
| ④ Following Step ② to determine              |      | 【Define new Site】                                      |
| the end point of site, and input the         |      | Sight Meas Start Pt!                                   |
| prism height, and press [F2] (DIST) +        | [F2] | StartPt: 1   |
| [F3] (RECORD) to start measurement.          | +    | R.HP: 2.000 m C  |
|  | [F3] | 🚄: m I   |
|  |      | <b>_</b> m   |
|  |      | All DIST RECORD ↓                                      |
| <sup>(5)</sup> To display the result screen. |      | Construction Check                                     |
| [F1]: Reject the result, and rebuild the     |      | Known Length: 12.635 m                                 |
| site.  |      | Meas. Length: 12.640 m                                 |
| [F4]: Accept the result to set the line      |      | Offset: -0.005 m                                       |
| and enter into stake out screen.             |      | REFUSE OK  |

## 5.13.2 Shifting Line

[ShiftL]: Input horizontal shifting value to horizontally shift the line.

The line can be horizontally shifted according to the requirement of job.

#### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION    | DISPLAY   |
|---|--------------|---|
| ① To horizontally shift the line, press<br>[F4] (↓), and press [F3] (ShiftL). | [F4]<br>[F3] | 【AS-BuiltCheck】         PtID:       3         R.H:       1.500 m         Ln:       m         Of:       m         H:       m         All       DIST         STAKE       ↓         DIST       RECORD       ShiftL |



| ② Input the shifting value to shift the  | Input shifting | (Shift the Line)<br>Defining new Site!   |
|--|----------------|--|
| line. After inputting one item, press  | value          | Defining new Site.   |
| [ENT] to move to next item. After  | +              | R_Shift: 0.000 m   |
| finishing inputting all items, press [F4]  | [ENT]          | F_Shift: 0.000 m   |
| (OK).  | +              | orp_onition of the original of |
| To set all shifting value to zero, press   | [F4]           | OSET REVERS OK   |
| [0SET] to reverse the site and press   |                |  |
| [REVERS].  |                |  |
| <ul> <li>④ After rebuild site, return to</li> <li>【AS-BuiltCheck】or【Stake out】</li> <li>screen.</li> </ul> |                | 【AS-BuiltCheck】         PtID:       5         R.HT:       1.500 m         Ln:       m         Of:       m         H:       m         All       DIST         STAKE       ↓  |

### 5.13.3 As Build Check

This function shows you the line difference, offset, and the height difference of a measured point in relation to the line.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                         | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| ①Input PtID to be measured and prism height.  | Input PtID,<br>R.Ht<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【AS-BuiltCheck】         PtID:       3         R.HT:       1.500 m         Ln:       m         Of:       m         H:       m         All       DIST         StaftL       ←  |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Collimate the prism center, press<br>[F2] (DIST) to start measurement, the<br>screen will display longitude, latitude<br>and the height difference between the<br>target point and line. Meanwhile, the<br>graphic on the right of the screen<br>displays the relation among the prism,<br>station and the line. | [F2]                              | 【AS-BuiltCheck】         PtID:       3         R.HT :       1.500         m       ∞         Ln :       2.259 m         Of:       -0.257 m         H:       1.305 m         All       DIST         STAKE         DIST       RECORD         ShiftL       ← |

**STONEX R2** 



|                                     | <b>(</b> AS-E | BuiltCheck |           |              |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------|-----------|--------------|
|                                     | PtID:         |            |           |              |
|                                     | R.HT:         | 1.500 m    |           |              |
| (3)Proceed the measurement of other | Ln :          | m          | 8         |              |
| points in the same approach.        | Of:           | m          |           |              |
|                                     | H:            | m          |           |              |
|                                     |               |            | $\Lambda$ |              |
|                                     | All           | DIST       | ГАКЕ      | $\downarrow$ |
|                                     | DIST          | RECORD     | hiftL     | ←            |

Information shown in AS-Builtcheck is introduced follow:

Longitude (in direction of the line) is positive: expresses the point measured lies between the start point and end point of the line.

Right latitude offset is positive: expresses the point measured is on the right of the line.

H is positive: expresses the point measured is higher than the start point of the line.

<sup>C3</sup>The height of start point of the line is always set as the reference height.

Soft Keys:

[F3]([STAKE]): The program switches to Stake Out function.

[F3]([ShiftL]): Input a shift value to shift the line horizontally.

#### 5.13.4 Stake Out

Here you can search or enter points to be staked out related to the measured line.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                                  | DISPLAY   |
|--|--|---|
| <ul> <li>In 【AS-BuiltCheck】 menu, press</li> <li>[F3] (STAKE) to enter into Stake Out function.※1)</li> </ul>  |  | $\[ Stake Out \] \\ PtID: \] \\ R.HT: \] 1.500 m \\ Ln: \] m \\ Of: \] m \\ \] m \\ \] m \\ m \\ H: \] m \\ All \\] DIST \\] STAKE \\] + \\ \hline DIST \\] RECORD \\[ SHIFTL \\] + \\ \hline \\] m \\ m \\ m \\ m \\$  |
| <ul> <li>(2) Input the PtID of the point to be staked out and press [ENT]. Move on to next item and input prism height.</li> <li>A: If the PtID exists in the job, it displays the relation between this point and the line.</li> <li>B: If there are several data with the same PtID, it displays the dialog of PtID being found. User can select by</li> </ul> | Input PtID &<br>prism height<br>+<br>[ENT] | Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out         PtID:       3       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out         PtID:       3       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake Out         R.HT:       1.500 m       Image: Stake Out       Image: Stake |

| STONEX R2  |               | S STONEX  |
|--|---------------|---|
| pressing .<br>C: If the point does not exist, user is required to input the coordinate.  |               | 【Pt Search 】       1/25         12       Known         12       Meas.         VIEW       ENH       JOB         C:       【Pt Search】         Job:       STONEX ◆         PtID:       56         Select job/input Pt coord       56         SEARCH       OSET       ENH       OK |
| ③Collimate the prism center, press<br>[F2] (DIST) to start measurement, the<br>screen will display longitude, latitude<br>and height difference between target<br>point and the line. The upper right<br>graphic displays the relation between<br>prism point and stake-out point. Lower<br>right displays a precise offset value<br>and offset direction with an arrowhead. | [F2]          | 【Stake Out 】         PtID:       3         R.HT :       1.500 m         Ln:       1.971 m         Of:       0.058 m         H:       2.128 m         ▲       2.369 m  |
| <ul> <li>④ Move the prism according to the graphic. When both longitude and latitude arrowhead display zero, it means the stake-out point has been found; H means the filling. Method to stake-out is the same as"5.6 Stake Out". ※2)</li> <li>※1) To shift the line horizontally, press IF</li> </ul>   | -3] (ShiftL). | 【Stake Out 】         PtID:       3         R.HT:       1.500 m         Ln:       1.971 m         Of:       0.058 m         H:       2.128 m         All       DIST         CHECK  |

G.

\*2) Longitude offset direction is positive (Arrowhead upwards): Target point is further away from measurement point.

Latitude offset is positive (Arrowhead rightwards): Target point is on the right of measurement point H is positive (Arrowhead upwards): Target point is higher than measurement point.

The height of the line start point is always used as the reference height.

To give a better overview, the graphics are designed in accordance with the scale. Therefore it's possible that the station point moves in the graphic.

Be aware that the start point and the end point of the line are measured in the previous coordinate system. When staking out these points they appear in the old system and appear as shifted.



During operating the application, the previous Orientation and Station parameters will be replaced by the new calculated ones.

## 6. FILE MANAGEMENT

File management includes all the functions of inputting, editing and examining data in the field.



#### 6.1 JOB

 $\mathbb{C}$  All measurement data is stored in selected job, such as: the known points, measurement points, coding and results, etc.

 $\bigcirc$  This function can launch new establishment, selection, deletion of a job

 $\bigcirc$  The definition of a job includes input of its name and operators.

#### 6.1.1 Selecting Job

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |  |
|---|-----------|--|--|
| ①Inside File Management menu, press<br>[F1] to enter into Job function. | [F1]      | <b>[</b> File Management ]1/2F1JobF2KnownF3MeasurementF4CodeF1F2F3 | <ul> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>(3)</li> <li>(4)</li> <li>F4</li> </ul> |



| ② The Screen displays the name and  | [View Job]                                    |
|---|---|
| (2) The Screen displays the name and<br>other information of the current job. (3) Press F1(list)to enter into the screen<br>on the right, then press OK to view<br>jobs in Internal memory.(If a SD card<br>has been installed in the total station,<br>then Disk:B will appear, otherwise,<br>there is only Disk:A (Internal<br>memory)) | 【View Job】         Job:       A         Name: |
|   |   |
| (4)As the required file name appears,   | 【View Job】                                    |
| press Enter key, and then press   | DEFAULT.RAW 6.78KB 01-00                      |
| F4(OK); the program prompts "Job set  | PIAN.RAW 93B 01-00                            |
| already!" Then this file is opened and  | 36.RAW 5KB 01-00                              |
| set as the present job. The measurement data since then are stored  | Attr. PrePG NextPG ↓                          |
| in this file.   |   |

### 6.1.2 Establishing New Job

There are 16 characters in a job. They may be letters of A-Z, or numbers of 0-9 and\_, #, \$, @, %, +, -, etc. But the first character should not be spaced.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY                        |
|--|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <ol> <li>In Job menu, press [F4] to turn<br/>to next page.</li> <li>Then press [F1](NEW) to create<br/>a new job.</li> </ol> |           | 【View Job】<br>Disk:A<br>Disk:B |

| STONEX R2  | S STONEX   |
|--|--|
|  | View Job J         DEFAULT.RAW       6.78KB       01-00         PIAN.RAW       93B       01-00         36.RAW       5KB       01-00         Attr.       PrePG       NextPG   |
| ③Open inputting mode by pressing<br>numeric keypad, input the name of job<br>to be established. To switch between<br>character and figure inputting mode,<br>press [F4]. When displaying AB, it<br>means the status of character inputting,<br>while display [01] means the status of<br>figure inputting. As one item has been<br>finished, press [ENT] to move to the<br>next inputting item. To return to last<br>menu to view the job, press [F1]<br>(VIEW). | [View Job]         DEFAULT.RAW       6.78KB       01-00         PIAN.RAW       93B       01-00         36.RAW       5KB       01-00         NEW       Rename       DELETE         Image:       Image:       Image:         Job:       SURVEY         Name :       Image:         Date:       2011.08.21         Time :       16:50:28         Note 1:       Image:         Note 2:       Image:         INSERT DELETE       CLEAR NUMBER |
| <sup>(3)</sup> After finishing inputting, press [F4] to store this job and return to last menu. The job established is displayed and set as the current job.   | View JobDEFAULT.RAW6.78KB01-00PIAN.RAW93B01-0036.RAW5KB01-00NEWRenameDELETE  |

×1) A maximum of 17 jobs are able to be established.

(12) (2) In the whole text, if a SD card has been installed in the total station, then "Disk:B" will appear, otherwise, there is only Disk:A (Internal memory)

[JOB]: If the document name of job is input randomly by operator, hereafter the data are stored in this job.

[NAME]: Name of operator. (Can be default)

[NOTE 1] and [NOTE 2] describe a rough condition of this project. (Can be default)

 $\bigcirc$  The system will automatically add the date and time of establishment.

<sup>C</sup> The newly-established job is defaulted as the present job. If this job name exists, the procedure will indicate "JOB EXIST!"





### 6.1.3 Deleting Selected Job

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| <ol> <li>In Job menu, press navigation</li> <li>key to select the job file you want to delete.</li> </ol>   |           | 【 View Job 】DEFAULT.RAW6.78KB01-00PIAN.RAW93B01-0036.RAW5KB01-00NEWRenameDELETE |
| ② Press [F3] (DELETE), a dialog<br>shows as the right graph. To confirm to<br>delete, press [F4] (OK). Otherwise,<br>press [F1] (CANCEL) to return to last<br>menu. |           | 【Delete Job】<br>Delete File<br>PLAN.RAW<br>Are you sure<br>CANCEL OK            |

#### 6.2 KNOWN POINT

This application allows user to launch operations of searching, editing, and deleting known point in each job in internal memory. Valid known points contain at least the PtID and the coordinates (X, Y) or height (H).

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| <ol> <li>In File Management menu, press</li> <li>[F2] to enter into Known Points<br/>function.</li> </ol> | [F2]      | 【File Management】1/2       ▼         F1 Job       (1)         F2 Known points       (2)         F3 Measurement       (3)         F4 Codes       (4)         F1       F2       F3 |
| ②Input the file name and press 【F4】<br>(OK) to find the job.  |           | View Known Pt         Job:       2222         List       OK  |



| ③Then the screen displays the known  | [View Known Pt]  | DTC   |
|--|--|---|
| point information in the present job.                                      | Pt ID: $\mathbf{X} \wedge \mathbf{N}$                                  | 100 000 m                                   |
|  | X/N :<br>Y/E :   | 100.000 m<br>100.000 m                      |
|  | SEARCH DELE  | TE ADD EDIT                                 |
|  |  |   |
| ④ press ▲ D ④ ► to view all the known                                      | [View Known Pt]  | DTC   |
| (4) press ▲ ↓ ↓ to view all the known points in this job one by one. ※1)   | 【View Known Pt】<br>Job : A:\2222.<br>Pt ID:                            | PTS 2♣                                      |
| (4) press ▲ □ □ ► to view all the known points in this job one by one. ※1) | 【View Known Pt】<br>Job : A:\2222.<br>Pt ID:<br>X/N :                   | PTS 2<br>100.000 m                          |
| (4) press ▲ □ □ ► to view all the known points in this job one by one. ※1) | 【View Known Pt】<br>Job : A:\2222.<br>Pt ID:<br>X/N :<br>Y/E :<br>H/Z : | PTS 2<br>100.000 m<br>200.000 m<br>80.000 m |

### 6.2.1 Searching Known Points

Input pointIDs or wildcard "\*" to search for known points in selected job.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|--|-----------|--|
| ①select a job (or all jobs). Press [F1]<br>(SEARCH) to start Search function.  |           | 【View Known Pt 】<br>Job : A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID: 1<br>X/N : 100.000 m<br>Y/E : 100.000 m<br>H/Z : 90.000 m<br>SEARCH DELETE ADD EDIT  |
| ②A dialog appears as the right graph.<br>Input PtID or wildcard "*" and press<br>[ENT].  |           | SEARCH<br>Job : A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID: *<br>BACK .  |
| <ul> <li>③Displays searching result dialog.</li> <li>If a certain known point is to be searched, the coordinate information of this point appears.</li> <li>If wildcard "*" is input, press ◄●●► to display all the known points in the job one by one.</li> </ul> |           | View Known Pt         Job: A:\2222.PTS         Pt ID:       1          X/N :       0.000 m         Y/E :       0.000 m         H/Z :       0.000 m         SEARCH       DELETE       ADD |

### 6.2.2 Adding Known Point

Popup a dialog to input PtID and coordinate of a new known point.



| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| ①Select the job needed to add a new known point.  |           | 【View Known Pt】<br>Job: A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID: 1 ↓<br>X/N : 100.000 m<br>Y/E : 100.000 m<br>H/Z : 90.000 m<br>SEARCH DELETE ADD EDIT   |
| <ul> <li>Press [F3](ADD) to start-up data adding function. The screen displays a dialog showed as the right graph.</li> <li>To return to the previous menu, press [F1] (VIEW).</li> </ul>   |           | 【Input Known Pt】<br>Job : A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID :  |
| ③ Input PtID and coordinate of the new known point, then press [ENT]. After finishing inputting, press [F4] (SAVE) to finish adding known points, and store after the known points existing in the file. If the PtID input exists in internal memory, the program calls up the coordinate of this point. To store it with the other PtID, press ● to move to the PtID item and re-input the PtID. To input new coordinate without changing PtID, press [F4] (SAVE). The screen shows as the right graph. To overwrite the known data, press [F4] (OK). To re-input PtID, press [F1] (CANCEL). |           | Input Known Pt         Job : A:\2222.PTS         Pt ID :       002         X/N :       100.000 m         Y/E :       100.000 m         H/Z :       100.000 m         VIEW       SAVE         Input Known Pt       Pt. exist!         Want to cover the data?       OK |
| <ul> <li>④ After finishing adding a known point, the program automatically add 1 (+1) to the PtID, and continues to input other known points, as shown in the right graph.</li> <li>To quit this program, press [ESC] to return to last menu.</li> </ul>  |           | 【Input Known Pt】         Job: A:\2222.PTS         Pt ID:       003         X/N :       100.000 m         Y/E :       100.000 m         H/Z :       100.000 m         VIEW       SAVE  |



## 6.2.3 Editing the Known Points

This function allows editing known points in internal memory.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
|   |           | View Known Pt  |
| ①Select the job which contains the  |           | Job: 2222  |
| point to be edited. Press F1[List] to   |           |  |
| choose the job in internal memory.  |           |  |
|   |           | List OK  |
| ②Press navigation key ▲ ● ● ► (or use search function) to find out the data needed to edit.               |           | View Known Pt         Job: A:\2222.PTS         Pt ID:       10         X/N :       110.000 m         Y/E :       102.000 m         H :       116.000 m         SEARCH       DELETE       ADD |
| ③ Press [F4] (EDIT) to start data   |           | Edit Known Pt  |
| editing function, and the screen  |           | Pt ID : 10   |
| displays this point data. Input new   |           | X/N : 110.000 m  |
| PtID, coordinate, and press [ENT] to  |           | Y/E : 102.000 m  |
| move to the next line. For those data   |           | H/Z : 116.000 m  |
| needed not edit, press [ENT] directly.  |           | Back SAVE  |
| (4)As input is finished, press [F4] to  |           | Edit Known Pt  |
| save the edited data.   |           | Job: $A:\langle 2222.P1S \rangle$  |
|   |           | X/N : 110.000 m  |
|   |           | Y/E : 102.000 m  |
|   |           | H/Z : 116.000 m  |
|   |           | Delete OK  |
| <sup>(5)</sup> After finishing editing data, return to<br>last menu, and the data edited is<br>displayed. |           | 【View Known Pt】<br>Job : A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID : 10 ↓<br>X/N : 110.000 m<br>Y/E : 102.000 m<br>H/Z : 116.000 m<br>SEARCH DELETE ADD EDIT  |



### 6.2.4 Deleting Known Points

Deletes the selected known points in internal memory

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION              | DISPLAY   |
|--|------------------------|---|
| ①Select the job that contains the data<br>to be deleted. Press [ENT] to move to<br>PtID item, by pressing ◀D ⓓ► (or use<br>search function) to find out the data to<br>be deleted.   | <0 <b>○</b> ►<br>[ENT] | 【View Known Pt 】<br>Job: A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID: 1 ↓<br>X/N : 100.000 m<br>Y/E : 100.000 m<br>H/Z : 90.000 m<br>SEARCH DELETE ADD EDIT  |
| <ul> <li>② Press [F2] (DELETE) to start deleting data function. The screen displays a dialog showed as the right graph.</li> <li>To delete data, press [F4] (OK).</li> <li>If not to delete, press [F1] (CANCEL).</li> </ul> | [F2]                   | View Known Pt Delete data? Deleted data No Revert! CANCEL OK  |
| ③The screen returns to last menu.  |                        | 【View Known Pt】<br>Job : A:\2222.PTS<br>Pt ID : 1 ↓<br>X/N : 100.000 m<br>Y/E : 100.000 m<br>H/Z : 90.000 m<br>SEARCH DELETE ADD EDIT |

#### 6.3 MEASUREMENT DATA

Measurement data available in internal memory can be searched and displayed. Part of them can be deleted.

#### 6.3.1 Viewing Measurement Data

Viewing measurement data is based on the unit of measurement station in selected job. User may view one or all points ("\*") on a measurement station in a certain job; or a certain PtID or all measurement data of all measurement stations ("\*") in internal memory.

#### 6.3.1.1 Viewing All Measurement Points in Job

Confirm the searching scope first: they may be all points of one measurement station in a certain job; Or all points of all measurement stations ("\*") (i.e. all measurement data in this job). Here, take viewing all measurement data in job as an example. OPERATIONAL STEP:



| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|--|-----------|---|
| ① In File Management menu, press<br>[F3] to enter into point measurement<br>function.  | [F3]      | 【File Management 】       1/2         F1       Job       (1)         F2       known points       (2)         F3       Measurements       (3)         F4       Code       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4 |
| ② The system takes the current job<br>name as the default job to view. To<br>examine the other measurement data,<br>input the job name and press [ENT]<br>to move to station point item.   | [ENT]     | View Measurement<br>Job: 2222<br>Stn.Pt: *<br>PtID: *<br>F4 View All Meas.Value<br>LIST VIEW  |
| ③The examination scope defaulted in<br>this system is all measurement stations<br>in the job to be examined ("*"), as the<br>right graph shows. Therefore, to view<br>all measurement data in job, just press<br>[F4] (VIEW).                |           | 【View Measurement】Job:2222Stn.Pt:*PtID:*F4View All Meas.ValueLISTVIEW   |
| (4) The screen displays various measurement information starting with the first data in job. "1" on the upper right corner of screen represents that this point is the first data in job. $(1)^{-1}$ (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) |           | View     1 ●▼       Type:     Para.Sys.ness       Date:     2011.06.21       Time:     14:44:12       START     LAST  |

| STONEX R2   | S SIONEX                |  |
|---|-------------------------|--|
| 5   | A: Find the other page: |  |
| A:  |                         |  |
| Press [PAGE] to display other pages of  | EDM Type: IR            |  |
| this data.  | EDM Mode: Fine[S]       |  |
|   | Prism type: Prism       |  |
|   | Prism: -30mm            |  |
|   | START LAST FIND         |  |
| B:  | B: Find the other data  |  |
| Dream () to display all data in the int   | 【View】 2 ♣►             |  |
| press to display all data in the job  | Type : Station SYS.MESS |  |
| one by one.   | INS.Ht : 1.000 m        |  |
|   | Date : 2010.08.22       |  |
|   | Time : 14:44:52         |  |
|   | FIND                    |  |
| <sup>(6)</sup> Press [F4] (FIND) to return to   | [View Measurements]     |  |
| View Measurements main menu.  | Job: 2222               |  |
|   | Stn.Pt: *               |  |
| To return to File Management menu,  | PtID: *                 |  |
| press [ESC].  | F4 View All Meas. Value |  |
|   | LIST                    |  |
| ×1) The first data of general job documents displays some measurement information, such as: Data of ich establishment type of prism EDM etc.  |                         |  |
| <ul> <li>★2) Image: A statistical statist</li></ul> |                         |  |
| $3$ $\mathbf{\nabla}$ . $\mathbf{\Phi}$ . $\mathbf{A}$ indicates that there are still some other pages of this data, and it may be displayed by   |                         |  |
| pressing [PAGE].  | 1.6                     |  |

OTONEN

#### 6.3.1.2 Viewing Designated PtID in Job

Starts searching point. R2 Total Station provides point search function based on taking measurement station as searching condition. Determine the searching scope at first: it may be one PtID of one station in job; Or all measurement data named with this PtID ("\*") in job. Therefore, in operation, user can input complete pointIDs or the pointIDs with wildcard "\*".

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|---|-----------|--|
| ①In View Measurements menu, input<br>the job name to search, or<br>Press[F1](LIST) to call the job from<br>internal memory. Then press [ENT] to<br>move to the next inputting area. | ¢         | View MeasurementsJob:2222Stn.Pt:*PtID:*F4View All Meas.ValueLISTVIEW |



| <ul> <li>②All searching conditions are based<br/>on the premises of measurement<br/>stations. So the name of measurement<br/>stations input here can be a concrete<br/>pointID or pointID with wildcard "*".</li> <li>※1)</li> <li>A:</li> <li>The system defaults wildcard "*", i.e.<br/>all measurement stations.</li> <li>B:</li> <li>Input an existing PtID, and press<br/>[ENT].</li> </ul>  | A:<br>View Measurements J<br>Job: 2222<br>Stn.Pt: *<br>PtID: *<br>F4 View All Meas.Value<br>LIST VIEW<br>B:<br>View Measurements J<br>Job: 2222<br>Stn.Pt: OCC1<br>PtID: *<br>F4 View All Meas.Value<br>LIST VIEW                        |
|---|--|
| <ul> <li>③</li> <li>③</li> <li>③ Displays searching result which relies on the settings of job name, measurement station name and PtID.</li> <li>※2)~※3).</li> <li>A: If the pointIDs that are qualified to searching conditions have been found, they will be displayed on the screen according to their saving sequence.</li> <li>Press navigation key ▲●●▶ to view one by one.</li> <li>B: If not find the PtID qualified to searching condition, just return to View measurements main menu.</li> </ul> | A:View $1 \bigoplus \blacksquare$ Type:MeasurePtID:OCC1HZ : $248^{\circ} 23' 50''$ V: $51^{\circ} 18' 50''$ Date: $2011.06.21$ Time: $14:44:52$ DELETESTARTLASTFINDB:Iview MeasurementsJob: $2222$ StnPt:*F4View All Meas. ValueLISTVIEW |
| <ul> <li>④Press [F4] (FIND) to return to View<br/>Measurements menu.</li> <li>To return to File Management menu,<br/>press [ESC].</li> </ul>  | View Measurements         Job:       2222         StnPt:       *         PtID:       *         F4       View All Meas.Value  |



 $\times$ 1)Since both the names of measurement station and PtID can be input a concrete PtID or wildcard, an explanation on various combined searching result is given here. All the searching results are based on the premises of a selected searching job name:

Measurement station(concrete PtID) + PtID(concrete PtID): The searching result is the measurement data named by this PtID on a certain measurement station. If there're some more data, view them by pressing  $\blacksquare$   $\blacksquare$ .

Measurement station ("\*")+PtID(concrete PtID): The searching result is all measurement data named by this PtID on all measurement stations in job. By pressing  $\checkmark$  to view them one by one.

Measurement station(concrete PtID)+PtID( "\*"): The searching result is all tactic points on a certain measurement station. By pressing D can view them one by one.

Measurement station ("\*")+ PtID( "\*"): The searching result is all the measurements in the job, which is the same as "6.3.1.1Viewing All Measurement Points in Job".

(12) (12) indicates that it can be displayed every data in job via navigation key (12)

\*\*3)  $\mathbf{\nabla}$ ,  $\mathbf{\Phi}$ ,  $\mathbf{\Delta}$  indicates that this data still have some more pages and can be displayed by pressing [PAGE].

### 6.3.2 Deleting Measurement Data

Those invalid or repeated measurement data can be deleted.

 $\mathbb{C}$  Only data of measurement point can be deleted. For those data of measurement station, orientation, target points of roads and result data of tie distance, etc., can not be deleted.

| ③After finding out the measurement<br>point data to be deleted, press [F1]<br>(DELETE). | [F1] | View<br>Type:<br>PtID:<br>HZ :<br>V:<br>Date:<br>Time:<br>DELETE STAR  | 1 <b>↓ ↓</b><br>Measure<br>OCC1<br>248° 23′ 50″<br>51° 18′ 50″<br>2011.06.21<br>14:44:52<br>I LAST FIND |
|---|------|--|---|
| ④ The data has been deleted, the screen displays the next data.                         |      | View<br>Type:<br>PtID:<br>HZ :<br>V:<br>Date:<br>Time:<br>DELETE START | 1 ● ▼<br>Measure<br>11<br>248° 20′ 50″<br>51° 5′ 50″<br>2011.06.21<br>14:44:54<br>LAST FIND             |

#### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

### 6.4 CODING

Here, it can launch those coding functions of newly-establishment, searching, and deleting in code database.



#### 6.4.1 Manual Code Input

The code in code database can be input manually, or created by the communication software provided by STONEX Company, and transmitted to the instrument.

Each code has one item of explanation and a maximum of 8 attributes that has no more than 16 characters.

| Code View/Del | 1/2         |
|---------------|-------------|
| Find:         | *           |
| Code:         | Nr01€       |
| Desc:         | BOARDLINE   |
| Info1:        | Nr.12       |
| Info2:        | 12.54       |
| Info3:        |             |
| NEW START     | LAST Delete |

**GSI- CODING** 

Code: Code name.

Desc: Appended description.

Info1: Editable information which includes more contents.

. . . . . .

Info8: Other information lines.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATI | DISPLAY   |
|--|---------|---|
|  | ON      |   |
| <ol> <li>In File Management menu, press</li> <li>[F4] to enter into Code function<br/>menu.</li> </ol> | [F4]    | File Management $1/2$ F1Job(1)F2Known Points(2)F3Measurements(3)F4Codes(4)F1F2F3F4  |
| ② In Code View/Del dialog, press<br>[F1] (NEW) to start input Code<br>function.                        | [F1]    | Code View/Del       1/2         Find:       *▼         Code:       1         Desc:          Info1 :          Info2 :          Info3 :          NEW       START       LAST |

#### **OPERATIONAL STEPS:**

STONEX R2



| ③Input the code and the information,<br>etc. As shown in the right screen.  | 【 Input Code】1/2<br>Code:<br>Desc:<br>Info1 :<br>Info2 :<br>Info3 :<br>Info4 :  | 2 ▼<br>N01<br>TREE<br>N123<br> |
|---|---|--------------------------------|
| ④ After finishing inputting, press<br>[F4] to store code. The procedure<br>allows proceeding to input other<br>codes, the data stored will be added<br>after the code existing in the file. | Image: Code | 2 <b>V</b>                     |

[SAVE] To store data

[VIEW] The searching dialog appears.

### 6.4.2 Viewing Code

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION | DISPLAY  |
|--|-----------|--|
| <ul> <li>①In File management menu, press</li> <li>[F4] to enter into Code function menu.</li> </ul>  | [F4]      | File Management $1/2$ F1Job(1)F2Known Points(2)F3Measurements(3)F4Codes(4)F1F2F3F4F4   |
| <ul> <li>②</li> <li>A:</li> <li>Press navigation key </li> <li>Implement to search, the codes in the file will be displayed one by one.</li> <li>B:</li> <li>Press to move to searching item.</li> <li>Input code name to be searched (or wildcard "*"), and press [ENT].</li> </ul> |           | A: $\[ Code View/Del \] 1/2 \] * \]         Find:       * \]         Find:       * \]         Desc:       1 \] + \]         Desc:      $ |

**STONEX R2** 



| 3   | A:                     |
|---|------------------------|
| Δ.  | 【Code View/Del】1/2 ▼   |
|   | Find: PATH             |
| The search results are shown on the                               | CODE: PATH             |
| code item and are highlighted by the                              | Desc N01               |
| cursor. If there are several codes                                | Info1 : 2.36           |
| with the same name, display them                                  | Info1 :                |
| one by one by pressing $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare$ . | NEW START LAST DELETE  |
| В:  | B:                     |
| If wildcard "*" is input it will start                            | 【Code View/Del】1/2 ▼   |
| in whiceard is input, it will start                               | Find: *                |
| displaying from the first code in the                             |                        |
| file. By pressing <b>▲ ● ●</b> to display                         |                        |
| all codes in the file one by one.                                 | Info1 :                |
| C:  | Info1 :                |
| If the input code doesn't exist in the                            | NEW START LAST DELETE  |
| file the coding item displays a                                   | С:                     |
| inc, the county item displays a                                   | 【Code View/Del】 1/2 ▼  |
| blank. The cursor stays on the Find                               | Find: TREE             |
| item, and user can continue                                       | CODE                   |
| inputting codes to be searched.                                   | Desc :                 |
|   |                        |
|   |                        |
|   | NEW START LAST DELETE  |
|   |                        |
|   |                        |
|   | 【File Management】1/2 ▼ |
|   | F1 Job (1)             |
| ④ Press [ESC] to return to File                                   | F2 Known Points (2)    |
| Management menu.  | F3 Measurements (3)    |
|   | F4 Codes (4)           |
|   | F1 F2 F3 F4            |

### 6.4.3 Deleting Code



| <b>A</b>                                  | P.                                   |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Press $\Box$ to move cursor to Find item, |                                      |
| input the code name to be deleted, and    | Eind DATH                            |
| press ENT.                                |                                      |
|   |                                      |
|   |                                      |
|   |                                      |
|   |                                      |
|   | INSERT DELETE CLEAR NUMBER           |
| 3As the code to be deleted occurs,        | A:                                   |
| press [F4] (DELETE).                      | 【Code View/Del】 1/2 ▼                |
| A: If the code to delete is found         | Find: $*$<br>CODE: FANCE $\clubsuit$ |
| by <b>● ● • • • • • • • • • •</b>         | Desc :                               |
| deleted, the cursor located displays the  | Info1 :                              |
| next coding information.                  | Infol:                               |
| В:  | NEW START LAST DELETE                |
| If the code to delete found by inputting  | В:                                   |
| code name, then after this code was       | 【Code View/Del】 1/2 ▼                |
| deleted, at bright black place displays   | CODE :                               |
| none (If there are several codes with     | Desc :                               |
| the same name, the next coding            | Info1 :                              |
|   | Info1 :                              |
| information will be displayed.)           |                                      |
|   | NEW START LAST DELETE                |

#### 6.5 INTIALIZING INTERNAL MEMORY

Deletes jobs, single data areas of a job or all data.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION      | DISPLAY   |
|---|----------------|---|
| ① In File Management menu, press<br>[PAGE] to display Page 2, and press<br>[F1] to enter into Initialize Memory<br>function dialog. | [PAGE]<br>[F1] | $\[ File Management \] 1/2 \]\[ File Management \] 1/2 \]F1Job(1)F2Known Points(2)F3Measurements(3)F4Codes(4)F1F2F3F4F4(File Management T ] 2/2F1Initialize MemoryF2Memory StatisticF1F2$ |



| ②Select the job to be deleted, press     |         | 【Initialization】 |             |
|--|---------|------------------|-------------|
| [ENT] to move to data item. Press        |         |                  |             |
| ▲ ① ① ► to select the data types to be   |         | Job:             | 1           |
| deleted in job. (Job, measurement        |         | DATA:            | MEAS VAL    |
| value, and known point are selectable.)  |         |                  |             |
|  |         | LIST ROAD        | CODE DELETE |
| ③Press [F4] (DELETE). The program        |         | 【Initialization】 |             |
| indicates as the right graph.            |         |                  |             |
| To cancel deletion, press [F1] to return |         | Delete d         | lata?       |
| to Initialize Memory menu, user can      |         | Deleted data     | No Revert!  |
| select the job and data to be deleted.   |         |                  |             |
| Press [OK], this data has been deleted.  |         | DELETE           | OK          |
| The program returns to Initialize        |         |                  |             |
| Memory menu, user can also go on         |         |                  |             |
| selecting job and data to be deleted.    |         |                  |             |
| ×1) [DELETE] Delete the selected data    | a area. |                  |             |

[ROAD] Delete all Horizontal Alignment or delete all vertical Alignment or Delete all Alignment data:

[CODE] Delete all CODE data in internal memory!

After deleting, the data can not be recovered, therefore, before operation, be sure that the useful data have been downloaded or stored.

### 6.6 MEMORY STATISTIC

Displays the information of memory, such as:

- The amount of the stored known points
- The amount of the recorded data block (measurement points, codes, etc. ).
- The amount of jobs which can be used or still not determined .

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION      | DISPLAY   |
|--|----------------|---|
| ① In File Management menu, press<br>[PAGE] to display Page 2, press [F2]<br>to enter into Memory Statistic<br>function dialog. | [PAGE]<br>[F2] | 【File Management】1/2       ▼         F1       Job       (1)         F2       Known       (2)         F3       Measurement       (3)         F4       Code       (4)         F1       F2       F3       F4 |

| STONEX R2   | S STONEX  |
|---|---|
|   | 【File Management】 2/2 ▲   |
|   | F1 Initialize Memory (5)<br>F2 Memory Statistic (6)                 |
|   |   |
| <ul> <li>③ Display the information of the internal memory. Press [F1]</li> <li>(LIST) to display information of other job in internal memory one by one.</li> </ul> | 【 Memory Information 】Job:5Station:63Known Pt:201Meas Rec:428LISTOK |
| ③Press [F4] (OK) or [ESC] to return<br>to the Page 2 of File Management.  | File Management ] 2/2F1Initialize MemoryF2Memory StatisticF1F2      |

CTONEN

## 7. COMMUNICATION SETTING

To communicate data between computer and instrument, you must set communication parameters.

| Comm Parameters |       |    |
|-----------------|-------|----|
| Baudrate:       | 19200 | •  |
| DataBits:       | 8     | •  |
| Parity :        | None  | •  |
| End Mark:       | CR/LF | •  |
| Stop Bit:       | 1     |    |
|                 | SI    | ET |

### BAUD RATE:

The optional Baudrates are as follows: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 [BIT /SECOND].

### **DATA BITS:**

7 Data will be transmitted by 7bits. As setting Parity check, it is set as 7 bit



automatically

8 Data will be transmitted by 8bits. The parity is set as none automatically.

### **PARITY:**

Even even check

Odd odd check

None None verify (If set data bit as 8)

#### **END MARK:**

CR/LF Carriage return and line feed

CR Carriage return

### STOP BIT: 1

To be fixed as1.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                     | DISPLAY  |
|--|-------------------------------|--|
| ①In [MENU], press [PAGE] to<br>display Page 2, and press [F2] to enter<br>into the dialog of setting<br>communication parameters.  | [PAGE]<br>[F2]                | [Menu] 2/2F1AdjustmentsF2Comm ParametersF3Data TransferF4System InformationF1F2F3F4  |
| <ul> <li>2 In the dialog of communication parameters setting, by pressing</li> <li>to select each item. And by pressing</li> <li>or</li> <li>per time, the selection will change accordingly.</li> </ul> | <b>↓</b>                      | 【Comm Parameters】         Baudrate:       19200         Data Bits:       7         Parity :       None         End Mark:       CR/LF         Stop Bit:       1         SET |
| ③After setting one parameter, press<br>[ENT] to move to the next item. Set<br>the other parameters in the same way.  | [ENT]<br>+<br>↓<br>+<br>[ENT] | 【Comm Parameters 】<br>Baudrate: 9600 ↔<br>Data Bits: 7 ↔<br>Parity : None ↔<br>End Mark: CR/LF ↔<br>STOP BIT: 1<br>SET.  |
| (4) After setting all parameters, press<br>[F4] (SET) to store the settings, and<br>return to main menu.   |                               | 【MENU】2/4F1AdjustmentsF2Comm ParametersF3Data TransferF4System InformationF1F2F3F4   |

## 8. DATA TRANSFER

With this special function measured data can be transferred via the serial interface to receiver (e.g. a PC). Using this type of transfer the success of the transfer is not checked. Job: Selection of job from which data should be transferred.

Data: Select the data range to be transferred (measurements, fixed points) Format: Select output format. GSI is the fixed setting.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                    | DISPLAY   |
|---|------------------------------|---|
| ①In [MENU], press[PAGE] to<br>display Page 2, press [F3] to<br>enter into Data Transfer<br>function dialog.   | [F2]                         | [MENU] 2/2F1 Adjustments(5)F2 Comm Parameters(6)F3 Data Transfer(7)F4 System Information(8)F1F2F3F4                                     |
| <sup>(2)</sup> Input the job name to be<br>transferred. Press [F1](LIST) to<br>select job in internal memory.<br>In this list you can find all the<br>jobs in internal memory.  | <b>↓</b>                     | Send Data         Job:       2222         Data:       MeasVal ↓         Transfer:       USB↓         More Job         Format:       GSI |
|   |                              | LIST  |
| <ul> <li>③After setting the job, press</li> <li>[ENT] to move to format item.</li> <li>Press ● ● to select the data to be transferred. The options are: measured value and known point.</li> <li>Press ● ● again to set the transfer mode: COM or USB.</li> </ul> | [ENT]<br>+<br>∢© <b>()</b> ► | 【Send Data】<br>Job: STONEX<br>Data: MeasVal ↔<br>Transfer: USB<br>More Job<br>Format: GSI<br>LIST SEND                                  |
| ④ After finishing setting,<br>ensure that instrument port and<br>receiver are connected with<br>communication cable. Press<br>[F4] (SEND) key.  |                              | Meas. Datas Send<br>Transfer: USB<br>A:\Default.RAW<br>Sending<br>* 0<br>BACK   |

**STONEX R2** 



## 9. SYSTEM INFORMATION

Displays helpful information and sets data / time.

| System Inform | ation      |
|---------------|------------|
| Battery:      | 80%        |
| Date :        | 21.06.2011 |
| Time :        | 10:14:48   |
| Version:      | 11.06.29   |
| Туре :        | R2         |
| Number:       | RS4502     |
| DATE TIME     | FORMAT .   |

#### Battery

Remaining battery power (e.g. 80%).

• Date

Displays the current date.

• Time

Displays current time

Version

The software of instrument may have different versions which depend on those software packages composing the instrument software.

• Type

R2 (for instance)

• Number

Serial number of leaving factory for total station instrument

• Data

Set system date and format.

Soft Keys

[DATE]: Set date

- Format: Select modes of date displaying, three modes are available..
  - yy.mm.dd
  - dd.mm.yy
  - mm.dd.yy
- Date: Input and display the date according to the selected date format.

[TIME]: Set time.

[FORMAT]: Format the system of the total station.

 $\mathbb{C}$  For both system and EDM setting are introduced in previous chapters, here they are not to be repeated.

# **10.EXPORT/IMPORT DATA**

To apply this function, it needs to insert SD card to R2 first.

Export data: All the suffix name of the files will be automatically changed to TXT file. Example: Export code data

Note: To get the TXT file normally, please don't hide extensions for Known file types.

| Operation steps   | Key          | Display   |  |
|---|--------------|---|--|
| ① Press PAGE in MENU, it will<br>show the 3 <sup>rd</sup> page, press [F1] to<br>enter data output dialog.  | [F1]         | <ul> <li>【Menu】 3/4</li> <li>F1 Data Output</li> <li>F2 Data Import</li> <li>F3 USB Send Data</li> <li>F4 USB Receive</li> <li>F1 F2 F3 F4</li> </ul> |  |
| ② Press [F2] to output code data.   | [F2]         | Data OutputF1Job data(1)F2Code(2)F3HZ Alignment(3)F4VT Alignment(4)F1F2F3F4   |  |
| ③Input the file name to ouput, or<br>press [F1] (list) key, find the txt file in<br>SD card. Then press[F4] to confirm.   | [F4]         | Data Output         JOB:       STONEX         Date:       2011.06.10         Time:       12: 00: 00         LIST       OK                             |  |
| <ul> <li>④Run the data file exporting command. After exporting all data, the screen will back to page 3 menu.</li> <li>The original data in STONEX TXT was a structure of the screen will be screen be screen.</li> </ul> | ill be cover | CODE<br>From: A: \ PCODE.DAT<br>To: B: \ STONEX.TXT<br>* 13   |  |
| <ul> <li>All code data system will be operated in PCODE.DAT</li> <li>(* 13): Here display the numbers of data exported.</li> </ul>  |              |   |  |

Data Import: in this mode, the files in local disk can't do this operation mutually.



Example: Import horizontal alignment data(HZ Alignment)

| Operation steps   | Key  | Display   |  |
|---|------|---|--|
| ①Press PAGE in MENU, it will<br>show the 3 <sup>rd</sup> page, press[F2] to<br>enter Data Import dialog.      | [F2] | Menu 3/4<br>F1 Data Output<br>F2 Data Import<br>F3 USB Send Data<br>F4 USB Receive<br>F1 F2 F3 F4                         |  |
| ②<br>After enter into data import dialog,<br>Press [F3] to import horizontal<br>alignment data.               | [F3] | Data ImportF1Job data(1)F2Code(2)F3HZ Alignment(3)F4VT Alignment(4)F1F2F3F4   |  |
| ③Input job name or press [F1]<br>(list), calling the TXT file in SD<br>card. Then press[F4] to confirm.       | [F4] | File Import         JOB:       STONEX         Date:       2011.06.10         Time:       12: 00: 00         LIST       OK |  |
| ④Run PC data file importing<br>command. After importing all the<br>datas, it will return to page 3/4<br>menu. |      | HZ Alignment<br>从:B:\DEFAULT.TXT<br>to:A:\Road.HAL<br>* 13<br>Complete!   |  |

• The original data in DEFAULT.TXT will be covered.

• All the horizontal alignment data will be operated in Road.HAL file.

• (\* 13): Display the amount of data are exported.

• If the HZ Alignment data to import continue with the existing HZ Alignment data existing on the total station, then you can import it directly; otherwise, if the HZ Alignment data to import has another start point which is different with the existing HZ Alignment data existing on the total station, then the existing HZ Alignment data should be deleted before the new HZ Alignment is imported, otherwise the instrument will appear"Error data".



## **11. SEND/RECEIVE DATA BY USB**

Before send data or receive data via USB port, it is necessary to install a USB driver



First. Then please make sure peripheral equipment (Such as PC) and R2 have been connected via USB port, the communication parameters on peripheral equipment and total station should be consistent absolutely.

After that, power on the total station then run Stonex survey office software



double click USB Communication

to open the USB communication interface as follow:



#### Such as Send CODE via USB

| Operating steps   | Button | Display  |  |  |
|---|--------|--|--|--|
| ① (First pressMENU, then press<br>PAGE to display Page3, and then<br>press the [F3] to get into the USB<br>Send data function.) | [F3]   | 【 Menu 】       3/4         F1 Data output       F2 Data Import         F3 USB Send data       F4         F1 F2       F3         F1 F2       F3 |  |  |
| ② Display the USB Send data dialog, press [F1] to send CODE data.   | [F1]   | 【Data output】F1CODEF2HZ AlignmentF3VT AlignmentF1F2F3  |  |  |

L



| ③Screen display prompt<br>message: "USB initializing".)  | 【Data output】F1CODEF2HZ AlignmentF3VT AlignmentUSB Initializing  |
|--|--|
| <ul> <li>④Start sending encoded data. At this time the screen shows the number indicates the number of records being sent)</li> <li>●Press [F4] (BACK) key to terminate</li> </ul> | Code Send         Transfer: USB         A: \ PCODE. DAT         Sending         * 20         BACK         data transmission operations, return Menu page 3/4 . |

The above are the operations on the total station, after choose CODE data in 2 step, you need to choose "Download COED Data(M)" function in STONEX USB Communication software. Then the download process begin as Step4 show.

| STONEX USB Commuication                |   |        |  |
|--|---|--------|--|
| <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>∨</u> iew | USB Comm <u>H</u> elp                         |        |  |
| TPSCodeList,1,1                        | USB Para( <u>T</u> )                          | Ctrl+T |  |
| VERSI                                  | Download Measured/Coord Data(P)               | Ctrl+P |  |
| SYSTE                                  | Download CODE Data( <u>M</u> )                | Ctrl+M |  |
| DEFINITIONS                            | Download HZ Alignment Data( <u>N</u> )        | Ctrl+N |  |
| CODEL                                  | Download VT Alignment Data( $\underline{V}$ ) | Ctrl+∨ |  |
|  | Upload Coordinate( <u>Z</u> )                 | Ctrl+Z |  |
|  | Upload Code( <u>Y</u> )                       | Ctrl+Y |  |
|  | Upload HZ Alignment Data(⊠)                   | Ctrl+X |  |
|  | Upload VT Alignment Data( <u>O</u> )          | Ctrl+O |  |

| For example: | Receive HZ Alignment via | USB) |
|--------------|--------------------------|------|
| ror example. | Receive HZ Anglinent via | OSD  |

| Operating steps  | Button | Display   |  |
|--|--------|---|--|
| ①Press Menu, then press [PAGE]<br>to show the Menu Page3/4,and then<br>press [F4] to find USB receive<br>function) | [F4]   | Menu 3/4<br>F1 Data Output<br>F2 Data Import<br>F3 USB Send Data<br>F4 USB Receive<br>F1 F2 F3 F4 |  |

| ②Display USB Receive function,<br>press [F3] to receive HZ Alignment<br>data.  | [F3] | USB Receive<br>F1 KnownPt (1)<br>F2 Code (2)<br>F3 HZ Alignment (3)<br>F4 VT Alignment (4)<br>F1 F2 F3 F4      |
|--|------|--|
| ③The Screen display prompt<br>message: "USB initializing"  |      | USB Receive<br>F1 KnownPt (1)<br>F2 Code (2)<br>F3 HZ Alignment (3)<br>F4 VT Alignment (4)<br>USB initializing |
| (4) Start to receive HZ Alignment<br>data. At this time the screen shows<br>the number which indicates the<br>amount of data being received. |      | Receive HZ Alignment<br>Transfer: USB<br>A: \ ROAD. HAL<br>Receiving<br>* 20<br>BACK                           |

S STONEX

The above are the operations on the total station, after choose HZ Alignment data in (2) step, you need to choose "Upload HZ Alignment Data(X)" function in STONEX USB Communication software. Then the upload process begin as Step(4) show.

| 🔡 STONEX USB C                         | ommuication                                   |        |
|--|---|--------|
| <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>∨</u> iew | USB Comm <u>H</u> elp                         |        |
| TPSCodeList,1,1                        | USB Para( <u>T</u> )                          | Ctrl+T |
| VERSI                                  | Download Measured/Coord Data(P)               | Ctrl+P |
| SYSTE                                  | Download CODE Data( <u>M</u> )                | Ctrl+M |
| DEFINITIONS                            | Download HZ Alignment Data( <u>N</u> )        | Ctrl+N |
| CODEL                                  | Download VT Alignment Data( $\underline{V}$ ) | Ctrl+∨ |
|  | Upload Coordinate( <u>Z</u> )                 | Ctrl+Z |
|  | Upload Code( <u>Y</u> )                       | Ctrl+Y |
|  | Upload HZ Alignment Data(🖄                    | Ctrl+X |
|  | Upload ∨T Alignment Data( <u>O</u> )          | Ctrl+O |
**STONEX R2** 



### **12.U DISK MODE(MEMORY MODE)**

Connect R2 with computer via USB cable configured with R2. And the following section will show the operations on R2.

| Operating steps  | Button | Display         |
|--|--------|-----------------|
| (1) (Press menu, then press[PAGE]<br>to show the Menu page4/4. |        | Menu 4/4 ▲      |
| press[F1] to enter U Disk Mode).                               | [F1]   | FI U Disk Mode  |
|  |        | F1              |
|  |        | U Disk Mode     |
| <sup>(2)</sup> The screen displays "Connected to PC"           | [F3]   | Connected to PC |
|  |        | EXIT            |

Then Transfer and edit data files can be done on computer.

 Run "My computer" there are two disks for R2, one is internal memory of R2(Local disk I for example), the other is the removable disk H which is carried by the SD card inserted.





| 📱 My Computer   |                                 |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools   | Help                            |   |
| 🕲 Back - 🕥 - 🏚 🔎 5  | earch by Folders                |   |
| Address 🖳 My Computer   |                                 | ~ |
| System Tasks  | Files Stored on This Computer   |   |
| View system information  Add or remove programs  Change a setting | Shared Documents                |   |
| 5   | Hard Disk Drives                |   |
| Other Places  | incal Disk (C:)                 |   |
| My Network Places   |                                 |   |
| Shared Documents  | Local Disk (E:) Local Disk (F;) |   |
|   |                                 |   |
| Details (*)   | Local Disk (I:)                 |   |
| My Computer<br>System Folder                                      | Devices with Removable Storage  |   |
|   |                                 |   |
|   | Kelluvalie DBA (11.)            |   |

④ Double-click disk I or removable disk H, (example: local disk I) select the file you want to edit, right-click the mouse, in the pop-up menu select Copy.)(See picture below)





### **13. CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT**

This instrument has undergone a strict process of checking and adjustment, which ensures that it meets quality requirement. However, after long periods of transport or under a changing environment, there may be some influences on the internal structure. Therefore, before the instrument is used for the first time, or before precise surveys, user should launch check and adjustment introduced in this chapter to ensure the precision of the job.

### 13.1 PLATE VIAL



Check

Please refer to Chapter 3.2 "Leveling by Using Plate Vial"

### Adjust

1. Adjust leveling screws, make plate bubble centered;

2. Rotate the instrument 180 °, watch the offset of plate level;

3. Tweak adjustment screws (on the right of the plate vial) with the correction pin to make plate bubble to move half of the offset back;

4. Rotate the instrument 180°, check adjustment result;

5. Repeat the steps above until the plate level is centered in all directions.

### 13.2 CIRCULAR VIAL

Check:

No adjustment is required if the bubble of circular vial is in the center after checking and adjustment of the plate vial.

Adjust

- 1. Adjust circular bubble after plate bubble is centered.
- 2. Loosen the screw (one or two) opposite with bubble deflective direction;

3. Tighten the screw on the direction accordant deflective until circular bubble is centered;



4. Adjust three adjustment screws for several times until circular bubble is centered;

5. The force power fixing three adjustment screws must be consistent when circular level is centered at last.

### **13.3 INCLINATION OF RETICLE**

Check:

1. Sight object A through the telescope and lock the horizontal and vertical clamp screws.

2. Move object A to the edge of the field of view with the vertical tangent screw (point A')

3. Adjustment is not necessary if object A moves along the vertical line of the reticle and point A' still in the vertical line.

As illustrated, A'offsets from the center to the cross hair tilts, then need to adjust the reticle.



### Adjust

1. If the object A does not move along with the vertical line, firstly remove the eyepiece cover to expose the three or four reticle adjusting screws.

2. Loosen all the reticle adjusting screws uniformly with an adjusting pin. Rotate the reticle around the sight line and align the vertical line of the reticle with pointA'.

3. Tighten the reticle adjusting screws uniformly. Repeat the inspection and adjustment to see if the adjustment is correct.

4. Replace the eyepiece cover.





# 13.4 PERPENDICULARITY BETWEEN LINE OF SIGHT AND HORIZONTAL AXIS (2C)

Check

1. Set object A at about 100 meters away the same height as the instrument, and make the vertical angle with  $\pm 3^{\circ}$ . Then level and center the instrument and turn on the power 2. Sight object A in Face I and read the horizontal angle value. (e.g.: Horizontal angle L=10°13′10″).

3. Loosen the vertical and horizontal clamp screws and rotate the telescope. Sight object A in Face II and read the horizontal angle value. (e.g.: Horizontal angle R= 190°13′40″).
4. 2 C=L-R±180 °=-30″≥± 2 0 ″, adjustment is necessary.

Adjust

A. Electronic Adjustment Operation Steps:

| OPERATIONAL STEPS   | OPERATION                            | DISPLAY  |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| ① After leveling the instrument, press<br>[MENU] to enter into the menu, press<br>[PAGE] to go to the Page 2. | [MENU]<br>+<br>[F4]                  | [Menu] 2/2F1 Adjustment(5)F2 Comm Parameters(6)F3 Data Transfer(7)F4 System Information(8)F1F2F3F4   |  |
| ②Press [F1] to enter into Adjustment function.  | [F1]                                 | 【Adjustment】▼F1 V-index(1)F2 Hz-collimation(2)F3 Horizontal Axis(3)F4 VO/Axis(Cons.list)(4)F1F2F3F4  |  |
| ③Select [F2] Hz-collimation, the screen shows as the right graph:   | [F2]                                 | 【Hz-collimation】 <step 1="">       Front         HR :       332°26′21″         V :       92°59′42″         Please sight the target !         MEAS</step>   |  |
| (4)In Face I precisely collimate the target, and press [F1] (MEAS).   | Collimate the<br>target<br>+<br>[F1] | 【Hz-collimation】 <step 2="">       Reverse         HR:       152°25'58"         V :       267°00'20"         Please sight the target !         MEAS</step> |  |



| ⑤ Rotate the telescope, and collimate            | Sight    | the | 【Hz-collimation】                                    |  |
|--|----------|-----|---|--|
| the same target A precisely in Face ${\rm II}$ . | target   | in  |   |  |
| Press [F1] (Meas). When setting is               | reverse  |     |   |  |
| finished, the screen shows as the right          | position |     | Hz-collimation: 0°00′11″                            |  |
| graph.   | +        |     |   |  |
|  | [F1]     |     | BACK SET  |  |
| <sup>®</sup> Press [F4] (set) to finish V-Index  |          |     | 【Adjustment】 ▼                                      |  |
| Adjustment. The screen returns to the            |          |     | F1 V-index (1)                                      |  |
| Adjustment screen.                               |          |     | F2 Hz-collimation (2)                               |  |
| [SET]: Replace old adjustment value              | [F4]     |     | F3 Horizontal Axis (3)<br>F4 VO/Axis(Cons list) (4) |  |
| with a new one.                                  |          |     |   |  |
| [ESC]: Quit the program without                  |          |     | F1 F2 F3 F4   |  |
| saving new adjustment value.                     |          |     |   |  |



B. Optics Adjustment (professional maintenance man only)

1. Use the tangent screw to adjust the horizontal angle to the right reading which has been eliminated C,  $R+C=190^{\circ}13'40''-15''=190^{\circ}13'25''$ 

2. Take off the cover of the reticle between the eyepiece and focusing screw. Adjust the left and right adjusting screws by loosening one and tightening the other. Move the reticle to sight object A exactly.

3. Repeat inspection and adjustment until  $\mid$  2 C  $\mid$  < 2 0 ".

4. Replace the cover of the reticle.

Note: After adjustment, need to check the photoelectricity coaxiality.

### 13.5 VERTICAL INDEX DIFFERENCE COMPENSATION

### Check

1. Mount and level the instrument and make the telescope parallel with the line connecting the center of the instrument to any one of the screws. Lock the horizontal clamp screw.

2. After turning on the power, zero the vertical index. Lock the vertical clamp screw and the instrument should display the vertical angle value.

3. Rotate the vertical clamp screw slowly in either direction about 10mm in circumference, and the error message "b" will appear. The vertical axis inclination has exceeded  $3^{\prime}$  at



this time and exceeds the designated compensation range.

4. Rotate the above screw to its original position, and the instrument display screen will show the vertical angle again, meaning that the vertical index difference compensation function is working.

Adjust

If the compensation function is not working, send the instrument back to the factory for repair.

### 13.6 ADJUSTMENT OF VERTICAL INDEX DIFFERENCE (I ANGLE) AND SETTING VERTICAL INDEX O

Inspect the item after finishing the inspection and adjustment of items in 10.3 and 10.5.

### Check

1. Power on after leveling the instrument. Collimate object A in Face I and read the Vertical angle value L.

2. Rotate the telescope. Sight object B in Face II and read the Vertical angle value R.

3. If the vertical angle is 0 fn zenith, i = (L + R - 3 6 0 ) / 2

If the vertical angle is 0  $\,$  n horizon. i = (L+R-1 8 0  $\,$  ) / 2 or (L+R-5 4 0  $\,$  ) / 2.

4. If  $|i| \ge 1 0$  " should set the Vertical Angle 0 Datum again.

| OPERATIONAL STEPS                               | OPERATION | DISPLAY   |
|---|-----------|---|
| ①Press [F4] to second page of Menu.             | [F4]      | [Menu] 2/2F1 Adjustment(5)F2 Comm Parameters(6)F3 Data Transfer(7)F4 System Information(8)F1F2F3F4  |
| ②Select [F1] to enter into Adjustment function. | [F1]      | 【Adjustment】▼F1 V-index(1)F2 Hz-collimation(2)F3 Horizontal Axis(3)F4 VO/Axis(Cons.list)(4)F1F2F3F4 |

#### Adjust

STONEX R2



| ③Press [F1] to start V-Index                    |               | V-Index ] <step 1="">       Front</step>            |
|---|---------------|---|
| Adjustment. The screen displays as the          | [F1]          | HR: 219 °17'58"                                     |
| right graph:                                    |               | V : 94°05′12″                                       |
|   |               |   |
|   |               | MEAS  |
|   | Collimate the | V-Index   |
| ④In Face I, precisely collimate target          | target        | <step 2=""> Reverse</step>                          |
| A and press [F1] (MeaS).                        | +             | HR• 39°11′05″                                       |
|   | [F1]          | $V : 265^{\circ}54'15''$                            |
|   |               |   |
|   |               | Sight the target !     MEAS                         |
| ⑤ Rotate the telescope, and collimate           | Collimate the | V-Index   |
| the same target precisely in Face II.           | prism in      |   |
| Press [F1] (Meas). When setting is              | reverse       | Index Difference: 3 '58'11"<br>VT Error: 0 '00'31"  |
| finished, the screen displays as the            | position      |   |
| right graph.                                    | +[F1]         | BACK  |
| <sup>6</sup> Press [F4] (set) to finish V-Index |               | 【Adjustment】 ▼                                      |
| Adjustment. The screen returns to the           |               | El Window (1)                                       |
| Adjustment menu.                                | [F4]          | F1 V-Index (1)<br>F2 Hz-collimation (2)             |
| [SET]: Replace old adjustment value             |               | F3 Horizontal Axis (3)<br>F4 VO(Axis(Cons list) (4) |
| with the new one.                               |               |   |
| [ESC]: Quit the program without                 |               | F1 F2 F3 F4   |
| saving new adjustment value.                    |               |   |

Note:

1. Repeat the checking steps to measure the Index Difference (i angle). If the Index

If difference cannot meet the requirement, user should check whether the three steps of the adjustment and the collimation are right. Then set again according to the requirement. 2. If Index Difference still not meets the requirement after the repeated operation, the instrument should be returned to factory for inspection and repair.

### 13.7 TRANSVERSE AXIS ERROR COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENT

As the transverse axis error only affects the angle of sight, it can be only confirmed through observing the target the height of which is obviously lower or higher than the instrument.

To avoid the influence of sight axis, user must have an associated adjustment before adjusting sight axis.



It is unnecessary to collimate the prism or the target plane to ascertain the transverse axis error. Therefore user is enabled to launch this adjustment at any time. Select a recognizable point which is rather far away from the instrument, and much higher or lower than the instrument. Make sure it can be precisely collimated twice.

#### STEP:

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION   | DISPLAY  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| ①Press [F3] to Horizontal Axis in Adjustment function.   | [F3]  | 【 Adjustment 】▼F1 V-index(1)F2 HZ-collimation(2)F3 Horizontal Axis(3)F4 VO/Axis(Cons.List)(4)F1F2F3F4  |  |
| ②The screen shows as the right graph:<br>In Face I precisely collimate target<br>(obliquity is ±10 °~±45 °), press [F1]<br>(Meas) 10 times.  | Collimate the<br>target in<br>normal<br>position<br>+<br>[F1]10 times | $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c } \hline $ & $ & $ & $ & $ & $ & $ & $ & $ & $$   |  |
| ③Rotate the telescope, and collimate<br>the same target precisely in Face II.<br>Press [F1] (Meas) 10 times.   | Sighttheprisminreverseposition+[F1]10 times                           | 【Horizontal Axis】       [0/10] <step 2=""> Reverse       [0/10]         HR:       155°27′01″         V :       252°43′47″         Please sight the target !       [MEAS         MEAS       [NPUT]</step> |  |
| (4) When finishing setting, the screen shows as the right graph.   |   | Transverse Axis Error Adjustment ]         Transverse Axis Error:       0°00'36"         BACK       SET  |  |
| <ul> <li>⑤Press [F4] (set) to finish Index</li> <li>Difference Adjustment. The screen</li> <li>returns to the ADJUSTMENT menu.</li> <li>[SET]: Replace old adjustment value</li> <li>with the new one.</li> <li>[ESC]: Quit the program without</li> <li>saving new adjustment value.</li> </ul> | [F4]  | 【 Adjustment 】▼F1 V-index(1)F2 HZ-collimation(2)F3 Horizontal Axis(3)F4 VO/Axis(Cons.List)(4)F1F2F3F4  |  |

### *13.8 PLUMMET* 1. OPTICAL PLUMMET

#### Check

1. Set the instrument on the tripod and place a piece of white paper with two crisscross lines on it right below the instrument.

2. Adjust the focus of the optical plummet and move the paper so that the intersection point of the lines on the paper comes to the center of the field of view.

3. Adjust the leveling screws so that the center mark of the optical plummet coincides with the intersection point of the cross on the paper.

4. Rotate the instrument around the vertical axis, and observe whether the center mark position coincides with the intersection point of the cross at every 90  $^{\circ}$ .

5. If the center mark always coincides with intersection point, no adjustment is necessary. Otherwise, the following adjustment is required.



Adjust

Take off the protective cover between the optical plummet eyepiece and focusing knob.
 Fix the paper. Rotate the instrument and mark the point of the center of optical plummet which falls on the paper at every 90°. As illustrated: Point A, B, C, and D.

Draw lines that attach AC and BD and mark the intersection point of the two lines as O.
 Adjust the four adjusting screws of the optical plummet with an adjusting pin until the center mark coincides with Point O.

5. Repeat the inspection and adjusting steps to make the instrument meets the requirements.

6. Replace the protective cover.

### 2. Laser plummet

This is a new technology from our factory, it adopts laser beam to center the instrument. Press FNC to find the interface as Fig.1 show:



Fig.1

If the total station has laser plummet, after enter into Fig.1, and press F1 to enter into Fig.2, then the laser beam will appear from the laser plummet. And the shadow in Fig.3 indicates the intensity of the beam.









After the laser beam appears, if you press the upper key in Fig.4, then the laser beam will increase. If you the down key below in the circle, then the lase beam will decrease.









Fig.5 when the shadow is empty, the laser beam is OFF.



Fig.6 when the shadow is full, then the laser beam is Lightest.

### 13.9 INSTRUMENT CONSTANT (K)

Instrument constant has been checked up and adjusted in the factory, K=0. It seldom changes and it is suggested to check one or two times every year. The inspection should be made on the base line, also can be made according to the following method.

### Check

1. Mount and level the instrument on Point A at a plain field. Use the vertical hair to mark Point B and Point C with the distance of 50m on the same line, and set the reflector accurately.

2. After setting temperature and air pressure, measure the horizontal distance of AB and AC accurately.

3. Set the instrument on Point B and center it accurately, measure the Horizontal Distance of BC accurately.

4. Then the Instrument Constant can be obtained:

K = AC - (AB + BC)

K should be near to 0, If |K| > 5mm, the instrument should be strictly inspected in the standard baseline site, and adjusted according to the inspection value.







Adjust

If a strict inspection proves that the Instrument Constant K has changed and is not close to 0. If the operator wants to adjust, should set Stadia Constant according to the Constant K •Set the orientation via the Vertical Hair to maintain Point A, B, C on the same line precisely. There must be a fixed and clear centering mark on the ground of Point B •Whether the prism center of Point B coincides with the Instrument Center is a significant step to inspect the accuracy. So on Point B the tripod or compatible tribrach should be used. It will decrease the difference.

Input Instrument Constant:

| OPERATIONAL STEPS  | OPERATION                           | DISPLAY  |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| ①Press [PAGE] to go to Page 2 of the<br>Adjustment function.※1)                                | [F4]                                | 【Adjustment】▲F1 Inst. Constant(5)F2 Tilt Parameter(6)F3 State(7)F1F2F3 |  |
|  |                                     | [Inst. Constant Set]   |  |
| ②Press [F1] to enter into Instrument<br>Constant Setting screen. Input<br>instrument constant. | [F1]                                | Inst Cons: 0.0 mm  |  |
|  |                                     |  |  |
|  | Input                               | [Adjustment]   |  |
| ③Press [F4] to save the setting and return to Adjustment screen.                               | Instrument<br>Constant<br>+<br>[F4] | F1 Inst. Constant(5)F2 Tilt Parameter(6)F3 State(7)                    |  |
| 1) F2: Auto compensation parameter is used for factory setting. Please do not modify it.       |                                     |  |  |

### 13.10 PARALLEL BETWEEN LINE OF SIGHT AND EMITTING PHOTOELECTRIC AXIS

#### Check:

1. Set the reflector 50m away from the instrument.

2. Collimate the center of the reflector prism with reticle.

3. Switch on the instrument, and enter into Distance Measurement Mode. Press [DIST] (or [All]) to measure. Rotate the Horizontal Tangent Screw and Vertical Tangent Screw to launch electric collimation and make the light path of EDM unblocked. In the bright zone find the center of emitting photoelectric axis.

4. Check the center of reticle to coincide with the center of emitting photoelectric axis. If so, the instrument is proved eligible.

Adjustment:

If the center of reticle deviates from the center of emitting photoelectric axis, user should send the instrument to professional repair department.

### 13.11 REFLECTORLESS EDM

The red laser beam used for measuring without reflector is arranged coaxially with the line of sight of the telescope, and emerges from the objective port. If the instrument is well adjusted, the red measuring beam will coincide with the visual line of sight. External influences such as shock or large temperature fluctuations can displace the red measuring beam relative to the line of sight.

• The direction of the beam should be inspected before precise measurement of distances, because an excessive deviation of the laser beam from the line of sight can result in imprecise distance measurements.

### Warning

Looking straight at the laser beam should be always considered as hazardous.

### **Precautions:**

Do not stare into the beam or direct it towards other people unnecessarily. These measures are also valid for the reflected beam.

### Inspection:

A target plate is provided. Set it up between five and 20 meters away with the grey reflective side facing the instrument. Move the telescope to face II. Switch on the red laser beam by activating the laser-point function. Use the telescope crosshair to align the instrument with the centre of the target plate, and then inspect the position of the red laser dot on the target plate. Generally speaking the red spot cannot be seen through the telescope, so look at the target plate from just above the telescope or from just to the side of it.



If the spot illuminates the cross, the achievable adjustment precision has been reached; if it lies outside the limits of the cross, the direction of the beam needs to be adjusted. If the spot on the more reflective side of the plate is too bright (dazzling), use the white side instead to carry out the inspection.

### 13.12 TRIBRACH LEVELING SCREW

If the leveling screw appears flexible, adjust the two adjusting screw in the leveling screw to tighten the screw appropriately.

### 13.13 RELATED PARTS FOR REFLECTOR

1. The Tribrach and Adapter for Reflector

The plate vial and optical plummet in the adapter and tribrach should be checked. Refer to Chapter 10.1 and 10.8. for more information.

2. Perpendicularity of the prism pole

As illustrated in Chapter 10.8, mark '+' on Point C, place the tine of the prism pole on the Point C and do not move during the inspection. Place the two feet tine of Bipod on the cross lines of Point E and F. Adjust the two legs "e' and "f" to make the bubble on the prism pole centered.

Set and level the instrument on Point A near the cross. Sight the tine of Point C with the center of reticle, and fix the Horizontal Clamp Screw. Rotate the telescope upward to make D near the horizontal hair. Flex the prism pole Leg "e" to make the D in the center of reticle. Then both Point C and D are on the central line of reticle.

Set the instrument on Point B to another cross lines. With the same way to flex the Leg "f" to make Point C and D on the central line of reticle.

Through the adjustment of the instrument on Point A and B, prism pole has been perpendicular. If the bubble offsets from the center, adjust the three screws under circular vial to make the bubble centered.

Check and adjust again until the bubble is in the center of the vial from both directions of the prism pole.



### **14. SPECIFICATION**

| <b>T</b> Distance | measurement ( | (visible | laser) |
|-------------------|---------------|----------|--------|
|-------------------|---------------|----------|--------|

- a), Type ..... visible red laser
- b), carrier wave ..... 0.670µ m
- c), measuring system ..... basis 60 MHZ
- d), EDM Type ..... coaxial
- e), Display (least count) ..... 1mm

f,) laser dot size  $\,$  ...... approx.7  $\times$  14 mm  $\,$  / 20m (reflectorless mode only)  $\,$ 

approx.  $10 \times 20$  mm / 50m

g), Accuracy

With reflector:

| EDM measuring | Accuracy Standard | Time per    |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------|
| program       | deviation         | measurement |
| fine          | 2 mm+2ppm         | <1.8s       |
| fast          | 3 mm+2ppm         | <1.2s       |
| tracking      | 5 mm+2ppm         | <0.8s       |
| IR-tape       | 5 mm+2ppm         | <1.2s       |

Without reflector:

| EDM measuring      | Accuracy Standard  | Time per    |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| program            | deviation          | measurement |
| Reflectorless fine | 5+2ppm             | <1.2s       |
| Reflectorless      | 10+2ppm            | <0.8s       |
| tracking           | 10 + <b>-</b> pp.m |             |

### h), range

With reflector

| Atmospheric conditions | Standard prism | Reflector tape |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5km                    | 1000m          | 300m           |
| 20km                   | 4000m          | 800m           |

Without reflector

| Atmospheric conditions | No reflector (white | No reflector |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|





|                            | target) 💥 | (grey,0.18) |
|----------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Object in strong sunlight, | 160m      | 100m        |
| severe heat shimmer        | 10011     | 10011       |
| Object in shade, or sky    | 200       | 120         |
| overcast                   | 200m      | 120m        |

Kodak Grey Card used with exposure meter for reflected light

### Other specifications

|  |                                 | R2                                    | R5                            | R7                |  |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Distance Mea                                   | surement                        |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| Measuring                                      | Single                          | 2.4 Km                                | 2.0 Km                        | 2.0 Km            |  |
| Range(under                                    | prism                           |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| fair weather                                   | Triple prism                    | 3.0 Km                                | 2.6 Km                        | 2.6 Km            |  |
| condition)                                     |                                 |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| Display  |                                 | Max:                                  | 9999999.999 m                 | Min : 1 m         |  |
| Accuracy                                       |                                 |                                       | 2+2 ppm                       |                   |  |
| Unit   |                                 |                                       | m / ft selectable             |                   |  |
| Measuring ti                                   | me                              |                                       | Fine single shot:             | 3S                |  |
|  |                                 |                                       | Tracking:                     | 1S                |  |
| Average meas                                   | uring times                     | The average value of $2 \sim 5$ times |                               |                   |  |
| Meteorologic                                   | c Correction                    | tion Manual input, Auto correction    |                               |                   |  |
| Atmospheric refraction                         |                                 | Manual input, Auto correction         |                               |                   |  |
| and earth                                      | curvature                       |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| correction                                     | correction                      |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| Reflection prism correction                    |                                 | Mar                                   | Manual input, Auto correction |                   |  |
| Angle Measurement                              |                                 |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| Measuring method Continuous, Absolute encoding |                                 | coding                                |                               |                   |  |
| Diameter of raster disk                        |                                 | 79mm                                  |                               |                   |  |
| Minimun  | um reading 1"/ 5"/10"Selectable |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| Accuracy                                       |                                 | 2″                                    | 5″                            | 10″               |  |
| Detection met                                  | hod                             | Horizontal                            | : Dual                        | Horizontal: Dual  |  |
|  |                                 | Vertical                              | : Dual                        | Vertical : Single |  |
| Telescope                                      |                                 |                                       |                               |                   |  |
| Image  |                                 | Erect                                 |                               |                   |  |
| Telescope L                                    | ength                           | 154 mm                                |                               |                   |  |
| Effective ap                                   | perture                         | 45 mm (EDM 50 mm)                     |                               |                   |  |



| Magnification             | 30×                                    |
|---------------------------|--|
| Field of view             | 1 °3 0′                                |
| Minimum focus             | 1m                                     |
| Resolving power           | 3″                                     |
| Vertical Compensator      |  |
| System                    | Liquid-electric detection/plate vial   |
| Compensation range        | ±3′                                    |
| Resolving power           | 1 "                                    |
| Vial                      |  |
| Plate vial                | 30″ / 2 mm                             |
| Circular vial             | 10′ / 2 mm                             |
| Optical Plummet           |  |
| Image                     | Erect                                  |
| Magnification             | 3×                                     |
| Focusing range            | 0.5m∼∝                                 |
| Field of view             | 5 °                                    |
| Display                   |  |
| Туре                      | 5: Double LCD, Figure key + Letter key |
|                           | 2: Double LCD                          |
| <b>On-board Battery</b>   |  |
| Power resource            | Rechargeable Ni-H battery              |
| Voltage                   | DC 6V                                  |
| Continuous operation time | 8 hours                                |
| Size & weight             |  |
| Dimension                 | 200×190×350 m m                        |
| Weight                    | 6.0 kg                                 |

### **15. ACCESSORIES**

| Carrying Case                    | 1 pc       |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| Main Body                        | 1 pc       |
| Backup on-board Battery          | 1 pc       |
| Charger                          | 1  pc      |
| Plummet                          | 1  pc      |
| Correction Pin                   | 2 pcs      |
| Fur Brush                        | 1 pc       |
| Screwdriver                      | 1 pc       |
| Hexagon Wrench                   | 2 pcs      |
| Cloth                            | 1 pc       |
| Dryer                            | 1 pc       |
| Operation Manual                 | 1 pc       |
| Certificate                      | 1 pc       |
| Reflector sheet                  | 1set       |
| RSSP19U data cable               | 1PC        |
| RSSDR (SD card and reader)<br>CD | 1PC<br>1PC |
| User manual                      | 1PC        |





### [ APPENDIX-A ] DATA COMMUNICATION Via

### RS232/USB port

You can also transfer, edit, and manage the data expediently through the data communication software of STONEX Company. With this method, first to connect the total station with computer via the 203U cable(COM port or USB port, if use USB port, you need to install the driver for USB first in the smaller CD together with this 203U cable).

Data communication software main menu:



**1 SETTING COMMUNICATION PARAMETER** 



Before data transfer, please make sure peripheral equipment (such as PC) and Total Station have been connected already. Open "Data Exchange Manager", click "Option", then "Communication Setting", the screen shows as below:

| Current Sele | ction     |                 |   |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| Port:        | COMI      | •               |   |
| Instrument:  | R2 SERIES | -               |   |
| Settings     |           |                 |   |
| Baudrate:    | 19200     | ▼ Databits: 8   | • |
| Parity       | NONE      | ▼ Endmark: \R\N | - |
| Stopbits:    | 1         | •               |   |

Select the peripheral equipment Port in "Current Selection", which connected with Total Station, and the model of the Total Station.

Set the communication parameter in Settings column: Baudrate, Databit, Parity, Endmark, and Stopbit. The communication parameter must be consistent with the Comm Parameter of Total Station.

Press OK to preserve setting and exit.

Default communication settings with which Total Station R series connect with peripheral equipment are as follow:

| Model    | Baudrate | Databit | Parity | Endmark | Stopbit |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| R2/R5/R7 | 19200    | 8       | NO     | CRLF    | 1       |

Note : Press Menu/PAGE/F2(Comm Parameters) to set the above paramenters on R2 series total station, then press "F4 (Set)" to confirm the parameters setting; After that, it is very important to press "ESC" to back the main menu as follows before start transferring data:



Main menu

### 2 DATA TRANSFER

Data Exchange Manager allows user to download and upload data between Total Station and peripheral equipment (such as PC). The data that can be transferred contains measurement data, coordinate data, coding data and road line data.

Open data Exchange Manager, showed as the graph below, including two windows of left and right:



The left window displayed the COM port connected with Total Station Instrument and document files, document information. The right window displayed document files and document information of each driver in PC. Users at the same time can set data types which need to display in "Filter" item.

Through data Exchange Manager one can transmit data conveniently upload to Total Station Instruments or download to PC.

### A: DOWNLOAD DATA:

1) In the right window the specified data are transmitted to paths in PC, that is to select





drivers and document files. Showed as the picture below:

| 😹 Stonex Data Exchange Manager    |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <u>File View Options H</u> elp    |                                 |
| Filter *.*                        |                                 |
| COM1: 000 SERIES\JOB\JobList:3 [] | C:                              |
| a 🙀 R2 series                     | 🖉 🌆 My Computer                 |
| COM1: 000 SERIES                  | WINXP (C:)                      |
| a 🔁 Job                           | ⊳ 🛅 WINDOWS                     |
| ⊳📁 JobList:1 (A:\DEFAULT)         | Documents and Settings          |
| ⊳📁 JobList:2 [A:\123]             | 👂 👘 Program Files               |
| p🞾 JobList:3 []                   | ▷ Comparison Colume Information |
| p                                 | ⊳jø Recycled                    |
| ⊳📁 JobList:5 []                   | ⊳ 🛅 Ghost                       |
| p JobList:6 []                    | p 🏠 ADOS                        |
| p≱ JobList:7 []                   | b.⊶ 🛅 dosh                      |
| p≱ JobList:8 []                   | Þ 🎦 Downloads                   |
| p📁 JobList:9 []                   | ો 🎦 MSOCache                    |
| ککا JobList:10 []                 | ▶ 🛅 FOUND.000                   |
| ▶📁 JobList:11 []                  | ▶ 60 FOUND.001                  |
| ▷📁 JobList:12 []                  | ▷ 🛅 South Power Nav Survey Data |
| ⊳📁 JobList:13 []                  | ▶ 6 FOUND.002                   |
| ▶                                 | ▶ 🛅 FOUND.003                   |
| ⊳2) JobList:15 []                 | ▶                               |
| ▶📁 JobList:16 []                  | FOUND.005                       |
| ▶                                 | > 🛅 360Downloads                |

2) On left window, select job names and data type (the known point, measurement data, code or road line data), click right mouse button, and choose "Copy".



3) Inside dialog springing out select the needed storing data type, there are three modes can be selected: GSI, IDEX and CASS (\*DAT).





| 🕞 Stonex Data Exchange Manager   |   |
|--|---|
| <u>F</u> ile ⊻iew <u>O</u> ptions <u>H</u> elp   |   |
| 📴 🗙 🥃 Filter 👫 👻 🗸   |   |
| COM1: 000 SERIES;JOB;JobList:1 [A:\DEFAULT]\Meas   | surementPoints:28 C:  |
| COM1:000 SERIES     COM1:000 SERIES     OBList1 [AADEFAULT]     Distint:6     Dist1 [AADEFAULT]     Dist1:28     Dist1:21     Dist1:22     Dist1:21     Dist1:21     Dist1:22     Dis | Wy Computer     WINVP (C3)     b → WINVP (C3)     b → WINVP (C3)     b → Documents and Settings     b → Documents and Settings     b → System Volume Information     b → System Volume Information     b → Solori     b → ADOS     b → ADOS     b → Dos     b → Dos |
| <pre>&gt; Jobusta [] &gt; Jobusta []</pre>   | 6     FOUND.000       Download File     Image: Construction of the co   |
| - ≥ FOR<br>- E GSL,0,1,3<br>E IDEX,1,1,3<br>- → H40  |   |

4) Press "OK" to start data transmission

| Stoney Data Eychange Manager                         |  |
|--|--|
| File View Options Help                               |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| COM1: 000 SERIES\JOB\JobList:1 [A:\DEFAULT]\Measurem | entPoints:28 C:                        |
| 🖌 🚉 R2 series  | 🖉 🚽 🖓 My Computer                      |
| P_ COM1: 000 SERIES                                  | ∠→→ WIN×P (C:)                         |
| a 🔁 JOB  | MINDOWS                                |
| 🖉 🖉 JobList:1 [A:\DEFAULT]                           | b 🛅 Documents and Settings             |
|  | 🕨 🗁 Program Files                      |
| MeasurementPoints:28                                 | 🦫 🦳 System Volume Information          |
| ▶🎾 JobList:2 [A:\123]                                | ⊳ø Recycled                            |
| 🖓 🛁 JobList:3 []                                     | b 🛅 Ghost                              |
| i JobList:4 []                                       | ADOS                                   |
| i∽i⊇ JobList:5 []                                    | b 🛅 dosh                               |
| pi 📁 JobList:6 []                                    | Downloads                              |
| i⊷⊇ JobList:7 []                                     | i MSOCache                             |
| p DobList:8 []                                       | FOUND.000                              |
| pD JobList:9 []                                      | Receiving                              |
| ▷ 🎦 JobList:10 []                                    |  |
| Delist:11 []   | FileType: OBSERV                       |
| ▶— <sup>[]</sup> JobList:12 []                       | Source Eler 0.00EE0111T 1.6.28         |
| DobList:13 []  | Sourcement M. (oct Moch 1, 1, 5, 5, 20 |
| JobList:14 []  | Destination: C:\                       |
| JobListiis []  | Block: 4                               |
| JODLISTID []   | 0 28                                   |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| P COUELIST   |  |
|  |  |
| B TDEV 1 1 2   |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

5) Transmission ends, dialog exit automatically.

#### Data formats transmitted from Total Station Instrument

Here, taking partial measurement datum as an example:

| *110001+0000000000000001 | 21.034+0000000014301010 | 22.034+0000000009054140 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3100+000000000002004     | 8100+000000000001205    | 8200-000000000001601    |





82..00-000000000014300

83..00-00000000004032 87..10+000000000005000

\*110002 + 00000000000000 21.034 + 0000000017510540 22.034 + 000000008523530

31..00+00000000014397 81..00+00000000001205

83..00-0000000002845 87..10+000000000005000

GSI-ID

| 11    | PtID                             |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 21    | HORIZONTAL DIRECTION             |
| 22    | VERTICAL ANGLE                   |
| 31    | OBLIQUE DISTANCE                 |
| 32    | HORIZONTAL DISTANCE              |
| 33    | HEIGHT DIFFERENCE                |
| 41-49 | CODES AND ATTRIBUTES             |
| 51    | PPM(mm)                          |
| 58    | PRISM CONSTANT                   |
| 81-83 | (X、Y、H) TARGET POINT             |
| 84-86 | (X、Y、H)MEASUREMENT STATION POINT |
| 87    | PRISM HEIGHT                     |
| 88    | INSTRUMENT HEIGHT                |

### **B: UPLOAD DATA**

1) In the right window, select data documents which have been edited and will be transmitted to Total Station Instrument, click the right mouse button, select "Copy" showed as the picture below:





| 🔄 StoneX Data Exchange Manager  |              |   |        |                 |   |
|---|--------------|---|--------|-----------------|---|
| File View Options Help  |              |   |        |                 |   |
| 🗈 🗈 🗙 🄋 🎀   |              |   | Filter | All files (*.*) | • |
| COM1  | C:\name.log\ |   |        |                 |   |
| COM3                  COM4: R2 SERIES                 CodeLists                 Jobs                 Job 1: DEFAULT                 Pixpoints: 0 Blocks                 Job 3: cempty>                 Job 3: cempty>                 Job 3: cempty>                 Job 5: cempty>                 Job 5: cempty>                 Job 7: cempty>                 Job 7: cempty>                 Job 7: cempty>                 Job 10: cempty>                 Job 10: cempty>                 Job 10: cempty>                 Job 10: cempty>                 Job 11: cempty>                 Job 12: cempty>                 Job 13: cempty>                 Job 13: cempty>                 Job 15: cempty>                 Job 16: cempty> |              | Folder<br>DOWS<br>SoWS<br>ToUER<br>in amme<br>am Files<br>utMail<br>ments and Settings<br>ransConfig<br>TransLog<br>DEXEC_BAT<br>=IG.SYS<br>P<br>Rename<br>Copy<br>Move<br>Delete<br>Update |        |                 |   |
| Data Exchange Manager   |              | New folder  |        |                 |   |

2) Select File Name in internal memory of Total Station Instrument in which the data should be uploaded, showed as the picture below:

| 🥞 StoneX Data Exchange Manager   |        |                 |   |
|--|--------|-----------------|---|
| File View Options Help   |        |                 |   |
| la la 🗙 🔋 🕅  | Filter | All files (*.*) | - |
| COM1 C:\TPHKLOCK.TXT\  |        |                 |   |
|  |        |                 |   |
| Jobs       UpLoad File         Image: Source File       Fixpoints File: C:\TPHKLOCK.TXT\         Image: Source File:       Fixpoints File: C:\TPHKLOCK.TXT\         Image: Source File:       File         Image: Source File:       Format:         Image: Source File:       Format: |        |                 |   |
| Data Exchange Manager  |        |                 |   |

3) If the selected job is empty, you need to input document name. Showed as the picture below:





| 🔄 StoneX Data Exchange Manager  |        |                 |   |
|---|--------|-----------------|---|
| File View Options Help  |        |                 |   |
| 14 fe 🗙 🔋 📢   | Filter | All files (*.*) | • |
| COM1 C:\name.log\   |        |                 |   |
| COM3 COM4: R2 SERIES CodeLists Job 1: DEFAULT Job 2: cempty> Job 3: cempty> Job 3: cempty> Job 5: cempty> Job 6: cempty> Job 6: cempty> Job 10: cempty> Job 11: cempty> Job 12: cempty> Job 12: cempty> Job 13: cempty> Job 15: cempty> Job 16: cempty> Job 17: cempty> Fixpoints: 0 Blocks Formats | n X    |                 |   |
| Data Exchange Manager   |        |                 |   |

### 4) Start uploading data

| 💐 StoneX Data Exchange Manager  |        |                 |   |
|---|--------|-----------------|---|
| File View Options Help  |        |                 |   |
| le le 🗙 🔋 📢   | Filter | All files (*.*) | • |
| COM1 C:\name.log\   |        |                 |   |
|   |        |                 |   |
| COM4: R2 SERIES Receiving   | ×      |                 |   |
| E CodeLists   |        |                 |   |
| 🚊 🧰 Jobs  |        |                 |   |
| 🕀 💼 Job 1: DEFAULT 🛛 FileType: Jobs   |        |                 |   |
| ⊡ Job 2: <empty>     Source File:</empty>   |        |                 |   |
| The second      |        |                 |   |
| Job 5: <empty></empty>  |        |                 |   |
| Job 6: <empty> Block: 1</empty>   |        |                 |   |
| ⊡ Job 7: <empty> 0 50 100</empty>   |        |                 |   |
| 🕀 🧰 Job 8: <empty></empty>  |        |                 |   |
| ⊕ 📄 Job 9: <empty> 0 500 1000</empty>   |        |                 |   |
| ⊕ 🔁 Job 10: <empty></empty>   |        |                 |   |
| Job 11: <empty></empty>   |        |                 |   |
| ⊡ Job 12: <empty></empty>   |        |                 |   |
| Job 13: <empty>     CANCEL</empty>  |        |                 |   |
| Job 14: <empty></empty>   |        |                 |   |
|   | _      |                 |   |
| □ 100 16: < < < < > < < < < < < < < < < < < < <   |        |                 |   |
| Fixed |        |                 |   |
| Measurement Data: 0 Blocks  |        |                 |   |
| Formats   |        |                 |   |
| 🖾 🛱 👝 RoadHals 🕑  |        |                 |   |
| Data Exchange Manager   |        |                 |   |

5) As have finished inputting, the dialog quit automatically.

### **3 COORDINATE EDITING**

Through Coordinate Editor, user can edit and store coordinates data. Each row of



coordinate data includes point number, Y (Easting), X (Northing), H (Elevation). The code here, may not be used and to be edited in Codelist Manager. A: ESTABLISH A NEW COORDINATE DOCUMENT

A. ESTADEISTI A NEW COORDINATE DOCUMENT

1) Open "Coordinate Editor", procedure establish a new coordinate document automatically.

| 💾 Stone   | X Coordin | ate Editer |             |              | X    |
|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|------|
| File Opti | ons       |            |             |              |      |
|           | Name      | Y(Easting) | X(Northing) | H(Elevation) | Code |
| 1         |           | L          |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |
|           |           |            |             |              |      |

2) Inside dialog input coordinate information, including point number, Y(E coordinate ), X(N coordinate), H(elevation). As the picture shown below:

| ST | ON | EX | R2 |
|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |

| S | STONEX |  |
|---|--------|--|
|---|--------|--|

| ٣  | Sto   | neX Coo | rdinate Editer |              |                        | X    |
|----|-------|---------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|------|
| Fi | le Op | ptions  |                |              |                        |      |
| [  |       | Name    | e Y(Easting    | g) X(Northin | g) <b>H(Elevation)</b> | Code |
|    | 1     | 1       | 10.00          | 10.00        | 10.00                  |      |
|    | 2     | 2       | 20.00          | 20.00        | 20.00                  |      |
|    | 3     | 3       | 30.00          | 30.00        | 30.00                  |      |
|    | 4     |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |
|    |       |         |                |              |                        |      |

3) Click "File"  $\rightarrow$  "Save", a document saving dialog springs out. Choose the type of data saving, after inputting document name, click "Save".

### B: OPEN FILE

1) Inside "File" menu select "Open", in the dialog springing out select coordinate data needed to open. As shown in the picture below:

| 73   | Stone   | X Coordinate   | Editer                 | × |
|------|---------|----------------|------------------------|---|
| File | e Optio | ons            |                        |   |
|      |         | Open           | ? 🔀                    |   |
|      | 1       | Look in: ն     | New Folder 🗾 🗢 🖻 💣 🏢 - | _ |
|      |         | 🗖 11.gsi       |                        |   |
|      |         |                |                        |   |
|      |         |                |                        |   |
|      |         |                |                        |   |
|      |         |                |                        |   |
|      |         |                |                        |   |
|      |         | File name:     |                        |   |
|      |         | r lie hame.    | j Open                 |   |
|      |         | Files of type: | GSI(*.gsi) Cancel      |   |
|      |         |                | C Open as read-only    |   |
|      |         |                |                        |   |



2) Inside "Type" column, set document type that needed to open (GSI, IDX, SOUTHCASS documents of three types are provided), select the document needed to open, and click "OK".

### C: SET PRECISION OF DISTANCE UNIT

User can set precision of distance unit of coordinate data according to requirement. The operational steps are as follows:

Inside "Options" menu press "Setting".

In the dialog springing out, select precision of distance unit

| OPTIONS    |                            |          |
|------------|----------------------------|----------|
| Unit:      | m                          | <u> </u> |
| Precision: | 0.001                      | •        |
| ОК         | 0.00001<br>0.0001<br>0.001 |          |

The precision of each distance unit provided by STONEX transmission software is as follows

| DISTANCE UNIT | PRECISION |
|---------------|-----------|
| METER         | 0.001     |
|               | 0.0001    |
|               | 0.00001   |

### **4 CODELIST EDITTING**

User can set new and edit code block in Codelist Manager. Each code block contains code and attributes, the edited coding block can be transmitted to Total Station Instrument through Data Exchange Manager.

### ESTABLISH A NEW CODEBLOCK

1) Inside "File" menu select "New", set a new code block document.





| File Options Help           New           Open           Save           SaveAs           Exit | StoneX CodeEditer |  |
|---|-------------------|--|
| New       Open       Save       SaveAs       Exit   | File Options Help |  |
| Open<br>Save<br>SaveAs<br>Exit  | New               |  |
| Save<br>SaveAs<br>Exit  | Open              |  |
| SaveAs<br>Exit  | Save              |  |
| Exit  | SaveAs            |  |
|   | Exit              |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |

2) Program prompt "New code name" dialog, input code name on "Code name". You can input nothing in "Author" item.

3) Click "OK" and a new code block is set.





| 🗳 StoneX CodeEditer |      |           |  |
|---------------------|------|-----------|--|
| File Options Help   |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
| <b>1</b>            | Code | Short Cut |  |
|                     | 1    | <u> </u>  |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
|                     |      |           |  |
| 1                   |      |           |  |

After a code block is set, the later job is to edit code in it. Each code block contains the code and 8 attributes.

#### 4) Set a new code

Input coding name, and define a shortcut key for this code. The shortcut key consists of two Arabic numerals.

| 🖗 StoneX CodeEditer |                              |                             |  |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| File Options Help   |                              |                             |  |
|                     | Code 1 tree 2 road 3 house 4 | Short Cut<br>01<br>02<br>03 |  |

5) On the left window of coding subdirectories, click the code, to enter editing function of code attributes. Input each attribute.



| File Options Help  |
|--|
| Image: Second start start       Image: Second start start       Image: Second start start       Image: Second start       Im |

STONEX

6) After editing it, store the file.

### 5 DESIGN ROAD LINE DATA

Open "Roadline editor", the program set a new document automatically. As shown in the picture below:

| StoneX Road Editer  |  |
|---------------------|--|
| File Edit View Help |  |
|                     |  |
| ROADED1             |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
| <u> </u>            |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
| Ready               |  |

Later on, user can edit road line data in the established document. As finish editing, save data and then quit the program.

### A: HORIZONTAL LINE FORMAT

The horizontal line is transmitted from computer to instrument through line element,



including initial definition. It should be included in initial definition the number of the start stake and coordinate of this point. The line elements include point, straight, arc, and transition curve.

Each recorded format is:

(KEYWORD) nnn, nnn [, nnn]

Here:

| START POINT      | stake number, E, N |
|------------------|--------------------|
| STRAIGHT         | azimuth, distance  |
| ARC              | radius, arc length |
| SPIRAL           | radius, length     |
| РТ               | E, N[, A1, A2]     |
| (A1, A2: LENGTH) |                    |

For example1: START 1000.000, 1050.000, 1100.000 STRAIGHT 25.0000, 48.420 SPIRAL 20.000, 20.000 ARC 20.000, 23.141 SPIRAL 20.000, 20.000 STRAIGHT 148.300, 54.679

Example 2: START 1000.000, 1050.000, 1100.000 PT 1750.000, 1300.000, 100.000, 80.800 PT 1400.000, 1750.000, 200.000 PT 1800.000, 2000.000

### **B: VERTICAL CURVE FORMAT**

Input vertical curve data to computer through typical point and stake number, the vertical curve data should include the height, curve length, and the curve length of start point and terminal point is zero.

Data format is: Stake number, height, length For example: 1000.000, 50.000, 0.000 1300.000, 70.000, 300.000 1800.000, 70.000, 300.000 2300.000, 90.000, 0.000

**STONEX R2** 



### **(APPENDIX-B)** CALCULATE ROAD ALIGNMENT

The road alignment stake-out program can stake out the alignment elements including straight, arc and transition curve.

### NOTE:

Road alignment data can be uploaded from computer or can be entered manually. Road alignment data is managed by chainage.

1 ROAD ALIGNMENT ELEMENTS

There are two ways to enter the alignment elements:

Download from PC.

Manually enter on the R series.

How to enter the alignment data is explained below:

| Alignment Element       | Parameter                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Straight                | Bearing, Distance            |
| Transition Curve        | Radius, Length of Transition |
|                         | Curve                        |
| Arc                     | Radius, Length of Arc        |
| PT N, E, radius, A1, A2 |                              |

NOTE: When downloading from computer or selecting PT option, you do not have to calculate the Parameter.



| Pt  | North    | East     | Radius  | Transition curve | e A1 | Transition curve A2 |
|-----|----------|----------|---------|------------------|------|---------------------|
|     | (N)      | (E)      | (R)     |                  |      |                     |
| BP  | 1100.000 | 1050.000 |         |                  |      |                     |
| IP1 | 1300.000 | 1750.000 | 100.000 | 80.000           | 80.0 | 00                  |
| IP2 | 1750.000 | 1400.000 | 200.000 | 0.000            | 0.00 | 0                   |
| EP  | 2000.000 | 1800.000 |         |                  |      |                     |



#### Example:

To enter the following data select DEF AL of ROADS in PROG menu:

| Chainage | 0        |
|----------|----------|
| Ν        | 1100.000 |
| Е        | 1050.000 |

Press [ENT] and then press [F4] (PT), Enter the following data:

| Ν  | 1300.000 |
|----|----------|
| E  | 1750.000 |
| R  | 100.000  |
| A1 | 80.000   |
| A2 | 80.000   |

Enter the following data in the above way:

| N  | 1750.000 |
|----|----------|
| E  | 1400.000 |
| R  | 200.000  |
| A1 | 0.000    |
| A2 | 0.000    |
|    |          |
|    |          |

| Ν  | 2000.000 |
|----|----------|
| E  | 1800.000 |
| R  | 0.000    |
| A1 | 0.000    |
| A2 | 0.000    |

The format of the data above transmitted to computer is as follows:

 START
 0.000, 1050.000, 1100.000 CRLF

 PT
 1750.000, 1300.000, 100.000, 80.000, 80.000 CRLF

 PT
 1400.000, 1750.000, 200.000, 0.000, 0.000 CRLF

 PT
 1800.000, 1800.000, 2000.000 CRLF

### 2 CALCULATION ROAD ALIGNMENT ELEMENTS

(1) Calculation of the length of transition curve

$$L_{1,2} = \frac{A_{1,2}^2}{R}$$
  $L_{1,2}$ : Length of clothoid

 $A_{1,2}$ : Parameter of clothoid
STONEX R2



R : Radius

$$L_1 = \frac{A_1^2}{R} = \frac{80^2}{100} = 64 \text{ m}$$
  $L_2 = \frac{A_2^2}{R} = \frac{80^2}{100} = 64 \text{ m}$ 

(2) Calculation of Deflection Angle

$$\tau = \frac{L^2}{2A^2}$$

$$\tau_1 = \frac{64^2}{2 \cdot 80^2} = 0.32 \text{ rad} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad \text{deg} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad 0.32 \frac{180}{\pi} = 18 \ \text{'20'06''}$$
$$\therefore \quad \tau_1 = -\tau_2$$

(3) Calculation of transition coordinates

$$N = A \cdot \sqrt{2\tau} \quad (1 - \frac{\tau^2}{10} + \frac{\tau^4}{216} - \frac{\tau^6}{9360} \dots)$$
$$E = A \cdot \sqrt{2\tau} \quad (\frac{\tau}{3} - \frac{\tau^3}{42} + \frac{\tau^5}{1320} - \frac{\tau^7}{7560} \dots)$$

$$N = 80 \cdot \sqrt{2 \cdot 0.32} \quad (1 - \frac{(0.32)^2}{10} + \frac{(0.32)^4}{216} - \frac{(0.32)^6}{9360} \dots)$$
  
=  $64(1 - \frac{0.01024}{10} + \frac{0.01048576}{216} - \frac{0.001073441}{9360})^4$   
=  $64(1 - 0.0102440.000048-5050000000)$   
=  $64 * 0.98981$   
=  $63.348$ 

Similarly, the value of E is:

$$E = 80 \cdot \sqrt{2 \cdot 0.32} \left(\frac{0.32}{3} - \frac{(0.32)^3}{42} + \frac{(0.32)^5}{1320} - \frac{(0.32)^7}{7560} \dots\right)$$
  
= 64(0.106666667 - 0.00078019 + 0.0000025 - 0)  
= 6.777

This example is symmetry spiral transition N1=N2, E1=E2

(4) Calculation of shift value 
$$\Delta R$$
  
 $\Delta R = E - R(1 - \cos \tau)$   
 $\Delta R = 6.777 - 100(1 - \cos 18°20'06'')$   
 $= 1.700$   
Symmetry spiral transition  $\Delta R_1 = \Delta R_2$ 

## **STONEX R2**



(5) Calculation of Spiral Transition coordinate

 $N_m = N - R \sin \tau = 63.348 - 100 \sin 18$  20'06''=31.891 Symmetry spiral transition  $N_{m1} = N_{m2}$ 

(6) Calculation of Tangent Distance

$$D_1 = R \tan(\frac{LA}{2}) + \Delta R_2 \csc(LA) - \Delta R_1 \cot(LA) + N_{m1}$$

 $LA = + 111^{\circ}55'47'', \qquad \cos ec = \frac{1}{\sin}, \qquad \cot = \frac{1}{\tan}$ 

 $D_1 = 100 * \tan(111^{\circ}55'47''/2) + 1.7(1 / \sin 111^{\circ}55'47'')$ 

 $-1.7(1 / \tan 111^{\circ}55'47'') + 31.891$ =148.06015 + 1.8326 + 0.6844 + 31.891 =182.468  $D_1 = D_2$ 

(7) Calculation of the coordinate KA1

 $N_{KA1} = N_{IP1} - D_1 \cdot \cos \alpha_1$  $E_{KA1} = E_{IP1} - D_1 \cdot \sin \alpha_1$ 

Bearing from BP to IP1  $\Rightarrow \alpha_1 = 74~03'16.6''$ 

 $N_{\rm KAI} = 1300 - 182.468 \times \cos 74.03' 16.6'' = 1249.872 \,\mathrm{m}$ 

 $E_{\kappa 41} = 1750 - 182.468 * \sin 74^{\circ}03' 16.6'' = 1574.553 \text{ m}$ 

(8) Calculation of Arc Length

$$L = R(LA - \tau_1 + \tau_2)$$
  
= R (111 °55'47"-2 \* 18 °20'06")  
= 100(75°15'35"  $\frac{\pi}{180°}$ )  
= 131.353 m

(9) Calculation of the coordinate KA2

$$N_{KA2} = N_{IP1} - D_2 \cdot \cos \alpha_2$$
$$E_{KA2} = E_{IP1} - D_2 \cdot \sin \alpha_2$$

Bearing from IP1 to IP2  $\Rightarrow \alpha_2 = 322 \ 07'30.1''$  $N_{\kappa_{A2}} = 1300 - (-182.468) * \cos 322^\circ 07'30.1'' = 1444.032 \text{ m}$ 

**STONEX R2** 



 $E_{KA2} = 1750 - (-182.468) * \sin 322^{\circ}07'30.1'' = 1637.976 \text{ m}$ 

(10) Calculation of coordinates BC, EC which is ARC (IP1,IP2,EP) Arc length  $CL = R \cdot IA$  $IA = 95 \ 52'11''$ 

$$CL=200 * 95^{\circ}52'11''* \frac{\pi}{180'} = 334.648 \text{ m}$$
$$TL = R \cdot \tan(\frac{IA}{2}) = 200 * \tan(95^{\circ}52'11''/2) = 221.615 \text{ m}$$

 $N_{BC} = N_{IP2} - TL \cdot \cos \alpha_{2}$   $E_{BC} = E_{IP2} - TL \cdot \sin \alpha_{2}$   $N_{EC} = N_{IP2} - TL \cdot \cos \alpha_{3}$   $E_{EC} = E_{IP2} - TL \cdot \sin \alpha_{3}$ :  $\alpha_{2} \quad \text{(Bearing from IP1 to IP2)} = 322 \text{ } 07'30.1''$ 

 $\alpha_3$  (Bearing from IP2 to EP) = 57 °59'40.6"

$$N_{BC} = 1750 - 221.615 * \cos 322 * 07'30.1'' = 1575.068 \text{ m}$$
  
 $E_{BC} = 1400 - 221.615 * \sin 322 * 07'30.1'' = 1536.058 \text{ m}$   
 $N_{EC} = 1750 - (-221.615) * \cos 57^{\circ}59'40.6'' = 1867.456 \text{ m}$   
 $E_{EC} = 1400 - (-221.615) * \sin 57^{\circ}59'40.6'' = 1587.929 \text{ m}$ 

The calculated results display as below :



STONEX R2

The coordinates and the distance are calculated as below :

```
Compute the length of straight line
```

Straight line

BP KA1= $\sqrt{(1249.872-1100.000)^2 + (1574.553-1050)^2} = 545.543$  m

straight line KA2 BC =  $\sqrt{(1575.068 - 1444.032)^2 + (1536.058 - 1637.976)^2} = 166.005$ 

m

straight line

EC EP = 
$$\sqrt{(2000 - 1867.456)^2 + (1800 - 1587.929)^2} = 250.084$$
 m

Start point coordinate (BP) Ν 1100.000 m Е 1050.000 m straight line (between BP and KA1) Bearing 74 03'16.6" Distance 545.543 m Transition clothoid (between KA1 and KE1) -100 m ("-"sign is turn left curve toward the end point ) Radius Length 64 m ARC (between KE1 and KE2) -100 m ("-" sign is turn left curve toward the end point) Radius 131.354 m Length Transition (Between KE2 and KA2) Radius -100 m ("-" sign is turn left curve toward the end point) Length 64 m Straight line (between KA2 and BC) 322°07'30.1" Bearing Distance 166.004 m Arc (between BC and EC) 200 (without sign is turn right curve toward the end point) Radius 334.648 m Length Straight line (between EC and EP) 57°59'40.6" Bearing Distance 250.084 m